



International Defence Training (Army) Catalogue

British Army Training

www.army.mod.uk/idta



Introduction

FOREWORD

The British Army is a highly professional organisation with extensive experience in training officers, soldiers, defence civilian staff and international students. It is rightly acknowledged as a leader in the provision of world class military training. This training expertise, coupled with the British Army's operational record ensures that our training is delivered from a base of experience and not just theory.

International Defence Training (Army) (IDT(A)) continues to maintain very close relationships with DE STRAT, International Policy and Plans (IPP), and the Army International Branch (AIB) to ensure that the training delivered to international students is in line with Defence Engagement policy. This training is a vital enabler in supporting the Defence Engagement principles abroad and developing partner nation's personnel in the disciplines of defence and security.

IDT(A) is the primary point of contact for international students attending British Army individual training courses and is responsible for their administration and attendance.

IDT(A) aims to continue to provide a substantial and meaningful contribution to Defence Engagement and Army International Activities (AIA) whilst helping to establish long term relationships in the wider international defence community.

Contents

Foreword	1
International Defence Training (Army).....	8
Applying to Train with The British Army.....	9
Physical Fitness Requirements.....	10
What about funding?.....	11
Entry Standards - International English	13
Language Testing System (IELTS).....	13
Medical Arrangements.....	14
Security.....	14
Passports and Visas.....	15
Travel within the United Kingdom	16
Driving.....	17
Clothing.....	18
LWC / ARITC / Defence / Army UK Training Locations.....	21
Courses	22
EOD & Counter-IED	
International Improvised Explosive Device Disposal (IEDD)	1:1
International Maritime Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD)	1:2
International Search Advisers (ISA)	1:3
International Counter - Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) Trainer	1:4
International Ground Sign Awareness Instructor	1:5
Animal Related Courses	
Arms Explosive Search (AES) Dog Handler	2:1
Currency Detection Dog Handler	2:2
Drug Detection Dog Handler (Multi-Purpose)	2:3
Kennel Assistant	2:4
Kennel Manager	2:5
Patrol Dog Handler	2:6
Police Dog Handler	2:7
Practical Training Assistants - PTA	2:8
Tracker Dog Handler	2:9
Vehicle Search Dog Handler	2:10
Armour Centre Courses	
Driving & Maintenance Instructor	3:1
NCO Gunnery Instructor CV(T) Close Reconnaissance	3:2
Regimental Gunnery Officer Challenger 2 or CVR(T)	3:3
Regimental NCO Gunnery CR2 Instructor	3:4
Regimental NCO Gunnery Instructor	3:5
Troop Leader Armoured	3:6
Troop Leader Formation Reconnaissance	3:7
Artillery Courses	
Gunnery Staff Officers Course (Close Support)	4:1
Instructor Gunnery ISTAR/GBAD	4:2
Gunnery Career Course (Close Support) (GCC (CS))	4:3
Gunnery Career Course (ISTAR GBAD)	4:4
Fire Support Team Commander (FST Comd)	4:5
Fire Support Team Level 4 Course	4:6
Battery Commander (BC) Common Module	4:7
Battery Commanders (Close Support)	4:8
Battery Commander (ISTAR) - Intelligence	4:9
Surveillance Target Acquisition & Reconnaissance	4:9
Battery Commander (BC) Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD)	4:10
Joint Battlespace Management Course (JBMC)	4:11
Royal Artillery Staff Officer's Course	4:12
Young Officer Course - Common Module	4:13
Young Officer - Close Support	4:14

Contents

Young Officer - Air Defence	4:15
Young Officer - Tactical ISTAR	4:16
Young Officer Course - MLRS	4:17
Command Post Officer (CPO) - Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD)	4:18
International Tactical Targeting (Non FYES)	4:19
GAD Warfare Officer course (GWO)	4:20
Full Spectrum Targeting (FSpecT)	4:21
Gunnery Staff Course	4:22
Young Officers Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD)	4:23
Young officer Surveillance TargetAcquisitionc (STA)	4:24
Young Officer MLRS Command Post	4:25
Officer and Battery Recce Officers Course	4:25
Joint Tactical Targeting Course (FVEYS)	4:26
Fire Support Team Commander (Dismounted)	4:27
Fire Support Team 2IC Course - Cpl	4:28
Fire Support Team 2IC Course - Lcpl	4:29
FST BC Assisstant Course	4:30
Battery Commander Course	4:31
GBAD Battery Commander Course	4:32
GBAD Warfare Officer (GW)	4:33
MLRS Detachment Commanders Course	4:34
MLRS Adv Operators Cse	4:35
HVM (LML) - Tactical Controller	4:36
HVM (LML) Detachment Commander	4:37
HVM (LML) Fire Group Commander	4:38
HVM (SP) - Tactical Controller	4:39
HVM (SP) - Detachment Commander.....	4:40
HVM (SP) Fire Group Commander	4:41
Gun Position Officer	4:42
Gunner Light Gun Assistant to Detachment Commander	4:43
Gunner Light Gun Detachment Commander	4:44
Weapon Locating Radar Operator L3.....	4:45
Weapon Locating Radar Operator L4.....	4:46
Sound Ranging (SRg) L3	4:47
Sound Ranging (SRg) Detachment Commander L4	4:48
Surveillance and Target Acquisition (STA) L3	4:49
Surveillance and Target Acquisition (STA) L4	4:50
Mini Unmanned Aerial System (MUAS) - Desert Hawk Pilot	4:51
Mini Unmanned Aerial System (MUAS) - Commander	4:52
Ground School Module 1.....	4:53
Catering Courses	
Defence Chef Basic	5:1
Production Supervisors	5:2
Royal Logistics Core (RLC) Food Services Unit Catering Manager (UCM)	5:3
Royal Logistics Core (RLC) Food Services Chef Class 1 (CC1)	5:4
Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses	
Combined Arms Tactics Course (CATAC)	6:1
Brigade Commanders' Programme NATO Only (BCP)	6:2
Light Close Reconnaissance Commanders' Course (LCRCC)	6:3
Brigade Legal Officers Course (BLOC)	6:4
Light Cavalry Commanders' Course (LCCC)	6:5
Junior Officers Tactics Awareness Course (JOTAC)	6:6
Junior Command Staff Course	6:7
Junior Officers Tactics Awareness Course (JOTAC)	6:8

Contents

Junior Command and Staff Course (Land) (JCSC(L))	6:9
Cranfield Defence & Security University Courses	
List of Courses	7:1
Defence College of Technical Training	
Basic Trade Courses	8:1
Class 1 (Upgrader) Courses	8:2
Supervisor Courses	8:3
Troop Commander	8:4
Installation Technician C1	8:5
International Officers Electronic Warfare	8:6
Defence School of Electronic and Mechanical Engineering	8:7
Drill Courses	
All Arms Advanced Drill Instructor	9:1
Basic Drill Instructor	9:2
All Arms Basic Drill Instructor	9:3
Drum Drill Major	9:4
Driving Courses	
Defence Staff Car Driver	10:1
Master Driver	10:2
Defence Transport Manager	10:3
Defence Road Safety Advisor (DRSA)	10:4
Defence Transport Operator	10:5
Defence Junior Transport Operator	10:6
Crane Auxiliary Lorry Mounted (CALM) Instructor	10:7
Crane Auxiliary Lorry Mounted (CALM) Operator	10:8
Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver - Tanker	10:9
Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver - Transporter	10:10
Vehicle BV 206 (Blackshod) Instructor	10:11
Defence Unit Vehicle Winch Instructor	10:12
Specialist Driver Class 1	10:13
Specialist Driver Upgrading Class 2 to 1 (Royal Engineer)	10:14
Combat Support Boat (CST) Trailer Operator Driver	10:15
Mountain Rescue Emergency Response Driver	10:16
Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Van Driver	10:17
Defence BV 206 (Blackshod) Driver	10:18
Defence Licence Acquisition Inst (SS)	10:19
Defence Attaché Staff Advanced Driving	10:20
Defence Skid Cradle Instructor	10:21
TFLRT Operator (2400kg)	10:22
TFLRT Operator (4000kg)	10:23
Vehicle Quad Bike Operator	10:24
Vehicle MHE Forklift JCB (524-50) Op RAF	10:25
Civilian Armored Vehicle Operator	10:26
Transport Specialist	10:27
Vehicle CST (W) Operator	10:28
Vehicle WT / MLET (19 Tonne) Operator	10:29
Combat Support Boat (CSB) Trailer Operator Instructor	10:30
B (Car) Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Op	10:31
Defence General Service Driver Conversion Instructor	10:32
(Steady State)	10:32
Vehicle OK 6x6 Driving Instructor	10:33
KALMAR RTCH RT 240 Operator	10:34
TFLRT (2400kg) Instructor	10:35
Vehicle Quad Bike Instructor	10:36
Vehicle Sp Veh EPS Instructor	10:37
RODET Instructor	10:38
Civilian Armored Vehicle Instructor	10:39

Contents

Close Support Tanker (Water) Instructor	10:40
Modified Light Equipment Transporter (MLET) Instructor	10:41
Defence General Service Driver Conversion	10:42
Defence Fork Lift Truck (FLT) Reach Operator	10:43
Defence Fork Lift Truck (FLT) Instructor (Industrial)	10:44
Defence FT Operator (Industrial)	10:45
Engineering Courses	
Clerk Of Works (Construction)	11:1
Clerk Of Works (Electrical)	11:2
Clerk Of Works (Mechanical)	11:3
Military Engineer (Bricklayer and Concreter) Class R	11:4
Military Engineer (Electrician)	11:5
Military Engineer (Fitter General) Class 2	11:6
Military Engineer (Plant Operator Mechanic) Class 2	11:7
Military Plant Foreman	11:8
Professional Engineer Training (Civil) MSc	11:9
Professional Engineering Training (Electrical and Mechanical) MSc	11:10
RE Troop Commander	11:11
Demolition Safety Officer	11:12
Junior Commanders Course	11:13
Managing Successful Programmes (MSP) Commanders Course	11:14
Basic Trade	11:15
Class 1 (Upgrader)	11:16
Artificer	11:17
Equipment	11:18
Engineering and Equipment Support Management	11:19
Health and Safety	11:20
Finance & Admin Courses	
All Arms Basic Bookkeeper	12:1
Fund Manager	12:2
Regimental Accountant	12:3
Regimental Administrative Officer	12:4
Infantry Courses	
All Arms Skill At Arms Instructor	13:1
Infantry Warrant Officer	13:2
Live Firing Tactical Training (LFTT)	13:3
Platoon Commander Battle Course	13:4
Platoon Commander Battle Course	13:5
81mm Mortar Platoon Commander Course	13:6
JAVELIN Platoon Commander/2 IC	13:7
International Sniper Section Commander Course (ISSCC)	13:8
Sniper Platoon Commander Course (SPCC)	13:9
All Arms Basic Tactics Instructors' Course (AA BTIC)	13:10
Urban Operations Instructors' Course (UOIC)	13:11
Jungle Warfare Instructors Course (Brunei) (JWIC)	13:12
Operational Tracking Instructors' Course (Brunei) (OTIC)	13:13
Intelligence & Security Courses	
International Imagery Analysis Course (IIAC)	14:1
International Intelligence Director Course (IIDC)	14:2
International Intelligence Analysis Training Course (IIATC)	14:3
International Imagery Analysis Course (IIAC)	14:4
MSc In Geospatial Intelligence (RE (Geo) Officers Course)	14:5
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) User	14:6
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Advanced User	14:7

Contents

JSCSC Courses

Advanced Command & Staff Course (ACSC)	15:1
--	------

Language Courses

English for the Advanced Command	16:1
and Staff College (EACSC) - Phase A	16:1
English for the Advanced Command	16:2
and Staff College (EACSC) - Phase B	16:2
Pre-Royal Military Academy Sandhurst	16:3
(RMAS) Eng Lang Trg (ELT). Phase A	16:3
Pre-Royal Military Academy	16:4
Sandhurst (RMS) Preparatory Course. Phase B	16:4
Bespoke Military English Courses (Army)	16:5

Logistics Courses

Joint Logistic Operations Course	17:1
Joint Service Movements Staff Course	17:2
Joint Service Movements Staff Course	17:3
Movement Control Officers Course	17:4
Officers Petroleum Course	17:5
Consignment Tracking Unit Operator (CTUO)	17:6
Dangerous Goods by Air (CAA Accredited)	17:7
Dangerous Goods by Surface	17:8
Defence Logistic Management Course (DLMC)	17:9
Defence Logistics Staff Course (DLSC)	17:10
Explosives Authorised Representatives	17:11
Managers and Supervisors Fuels & Lubricants (F&L)	17:12
Officers' Movements Training (OMT)	17:13
Supply Basic Training Course	17:14
Supply Basic Training Course	17:15
Supply Basic Training Course	17:16

Medical Courses

Military PreHospital Emergency Care Course	18:1
Military Major Incident Medical	18:2
Management and Support (MilMIMMS)	18:2
Battlefield Advanced Trauma Life Support (BATLS)	18:3
Ethical Issues For Medical Personnel	18:4
Captured Persons (PERS)- Awareness	18:4
Ethical Issues For Medical Personnel	18:5
Captured Persons (CPERS)-Practitioner	18:5
Post Graduate Medical Officer Phase 2b (PGMO)	18:6
Joint Medical Operations Planning Course (JMOP)	18:7
Medical Humanitarian and Stabilisation Operations (MHSO)	18:8
Fluoride For Dental Nurses	18:9
Army Team Medic Instructor	18:10
Matt 3 Instructor	18:11
Combat Health Duties	18:12
Blood Donation, Storage And Supply (Bdss)	18:13
Blood Storage And Supply (Bss)	18:14
Travel Medicine	18:15
Military Operational Specialist Training Team (Mostt)	18:16

Contents

Music Courses

Musician	19:1
Piper Class 1	19:2
Piper Class 2	19:3
Piper Class 3	19:4
Pipe Majors' Course	19:5
Drummer (Highland) Class 3	19:6
Class 1 Drummer/Drum Major	19:7

Photography Courses

Defence Photographer Course	20:1
Defence Media Operations Photographer Course	20:2
Non-Specialist Basic Camera Handling Course (Army)	20:3

Physical Training Courses

All Arms Physical Training Instructor (AAPT)	21:1
Royal Army Physical Training Corps Instructor Course	21:2

Police Training Courses

Defence Guarding Specialist	22:1
Site Commanders	22:2
Crime Scene Investigator's	22:3
Aviation & Venue Security	22:4
Incident First Responder's	22:5
Military Police Officers	22:6
Personal Safety Training Basic User	22:7
Personal Safety Training Basic Unit Instructor	22:8
Conflict Management and Restraint	22:9

RMAS Courses

Regular Army Commissioning	23:1
----------------------------------	------

Survey Courses

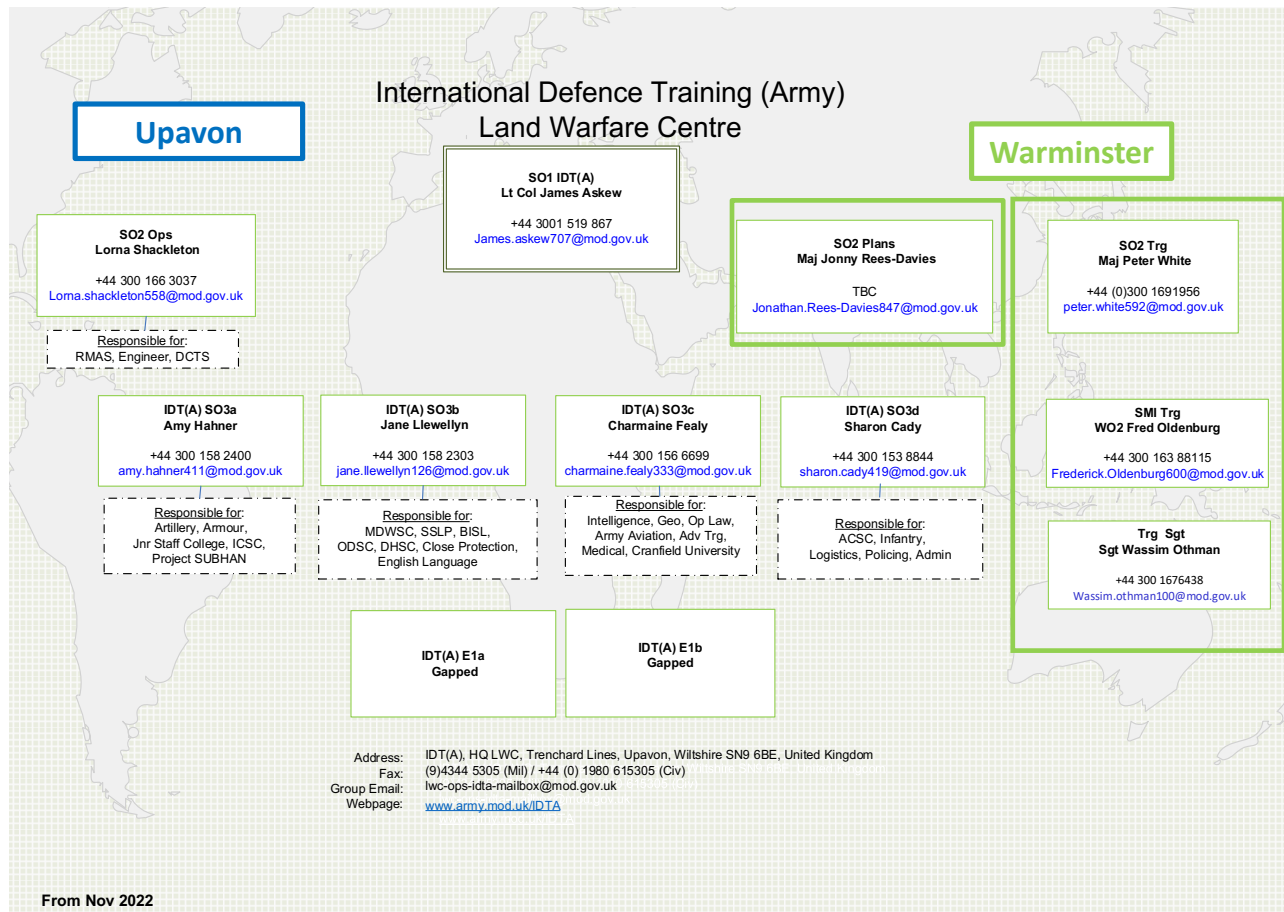
Master of Science (MSc) in Geo Spatial Intelligence	24:1
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Advanced User	24:2
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) User	24:3

Close Protection Courses

Close Protection Course (CPC)	25:1
Bespoke Close Protection Course (BCPC)	25:2
Close Protection Evasive Driving Course - Basic (CPEDC-B)	25:3
Close Protection Evasive Driving Course - Advanced (CPEDC-A)	25:4

Administration

INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE TRAINING (ARMY)



APPLYING TO TRAIN WITH THE BRITISH ARMY

Who should originate the application?

Applications are made either through the Enhanced Security Cooperation Activity Plan Application for Defence Engagement (ESCAPADE) or by written approach to the appropriate IDT(A) desk officer detailing the type of course / training required. This also includes Joint Services Command & Staff College, Royal Military Academy Sandhurst and all Tier 1 courses which, although administered by IDT(A), are by invitation only. The originating authorities are listed below:

When should the originating authority apply?

Bids are more likely to be successful if applications are made six months in advance of the course start date, although every effort will be made to accommodate bids submitted in a shorter time.

The Offer of Training

Upon receipt of a training request the IDT(A) desk officer will check training availability, dates, cost and any clearances required.

IDT(A) will issue a formal offer of training three months before the course starts (including English language requirements, security and assurance certificates, medical standards etc). Joining Instructions will also be issued 2 months beforehand. On receipt of the formal offers by the originating authority, the student will sit the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) assessment, if necessary.

How do we accept offer of training?

The Letter of Training Arranged (LOTA) is accepted by the originating authority by completing Annex B of the LOTA and/or written confirmation and where possible, confirming the Name, Rank and Number of the student who will be attending the training. The letter of acceptance should also confirm the methods of funding for the training. The Certificate of Security & Assurance (Annex C) should also be completed and returned.

Once formal acceptance of the course place has been made by the originating authority. IDT(A) will raise formal paperwork to the training unit,

copied to the originating authority. The originating authority will make all necessary arrangements, including travel arrangements to prepare the student for training in the UK. Invoices will be forwarded by Defence Business Services (DBS) in Liverpool.

If the deadline for acceptance of the training has passed and the offer of training has not been accepted, declined or an extension of the deadline requested, it will be assumed by IDT(A) that the training is not required and it may be offered elsewhere.

Once the course has begun IDT(A), will monitor the student's progress, forwarded to the originating authority and advise and liaise as necessary on welfare or disciplinary problems. On completion of the training, the training unit will forward final reports to the originating authority.

What happens if we have to cancel our place?

Since training places are in high demand, the British Ministry of Defence (MoD) reserves the right to raise cancellation charges once the offer of training is formally accepted. Valid reasons for cancellation are normally accepted without charge. What happens if the student is withdrawn from training? IDT(A) will give maximum warning to the originator copying in relevant authorities, when failure to progress, disciplinary problems or other reasons may lead to a student's withdrawal from training. The overseas DA in London will be encouraged to discuss any problems with the students. However, once the decision to suspend a student has been taken it is final.

PHYSICAL FITNESS REQUIREMENTS

Candidates training with the British Army should be in general good health and physically fit. Where training courses have specific medical or physical standards, these are detailed in the catalogue.

The basic fitness standard is assessed by the British Army Soldier Conditioning Review (SCR)

The SCR is a gender and age-free strength and conditioning diagnostic tool. It uses a series of gym-based exercise to indicate the overall physical conditioning of an individual across all the components of fitness. As part of the Army Physical Training System, the SCR is designed to highlight strengths and weaknesses across all these components. A useful video explaining the SCR can be seen [here](#). More information can be gained on the fitness level required for each course, from IDT(A).

The SCR consists of:

1. Broad Jump – a horizontal jump from the standing position; to assess the lower limb explosive power.
2. Seated Medicine ball throw – a seated, weighted throw with a 4kg medicine ball; to measure explosive upper body strength.
3. Hex Bar Deadlift – a basic deadlift using a Hex bar; to assess lower limb strength.
4. 100m shuttle sprint – 5 x 20m sprints; to assess lower body explosive power and anaerobic capacity.
5. Pull-ups – using over-grasp grip; to assess upper body strength.
6. 2km run – 2 km best effort run following a group warm up; to assess aerobic capacity.

Some courses are more physically demanding (e.g. the Platoon Sergeants Battle Course and the Commissioning Course at the Royal Military Academy at Sandhurst) and students must be physically fit and robust for such courses. IDT(A) can provide information about the physical requirements for these courses. Failure to meet these standards could result in the withdrawal of a student from training.

WHAT ABOUT FUNDING?

At the time of the course request the originator should state how the course/training will be funded. The main forms of funding are as follows:

- **Recipient Nation Funded/Self-funded.**
The country whose personnel is attending/using the training will pay.
- **UK funded:** Funding may be available through: Defence Assistance Fund (DAF); Conflict, Stability and Security Fund (CSSF); Counter-Terrorism Programme Fund (CTPF); Defence Engagement Provision (DEP).
- The British Defence Attaché/Adviser in country will know if he has the funds allocated for use by the overseas country.

It is assumed that all training will be self-funded unless the ESCAPADE informs us to the contrary.

What about payment for the training and invoicing?

Once the Defence Business Services (DBS) is satisfied that the student is on the course, they will raise an invoice for the course fee and, where appropriate, food and accommodation charges. Payment is due on receipt of the invoice to DBS at the address given on the invoice. In many cases the request for payment, and the subsequent payment itself, will complete the financial transaction since the sum requested will take account of all costs associated with the course. In some cases however supplementary payments may be required, or refunds may be due. These will be calculated by DBS at the end of the course.

On occasions it may be necessary to present a supplementary bill after a course is completed for additional costs which cannot be forecast in advance. Examples of such costs are stores, ammunition, extra tuition, additional travel costs and medical expenses. Payment for additional tuition will be calculated to the nearest day.

What is included in the course charges?

British Army Training charges are liable to revision throughout the year. The fees for training courses cover:

- Tuition.
- The cost of transport on duty journeys taken as part of the course, and payment of subsistence allowance to students whilst on course visits.
- Medical and Dental treatment provided by the UK Armed Forces Medical Services, should this be necessary, during the period of training, with the exception of the supply of spectacles, dental bridges or dental appliances for pre-existing medical or dental conditions.
- The loan of working/protective clothing and kit as necessary for the course. Normally these articles are to be returned when no longer required in connection with the course of instruction. Charges will be made for any article lost or damaged in circumstances in which a charge would be made against a British student.
- Messing (food) and accommodation charges.

What is not included in the course charges?

- **Pay and Allowances:** Responsibility for pay and allowances for International students whilst training with the British Army rests with the parent government concerned. UK Service Accounting Officers have no authority to issue pay and allowances to students from MOD funds, but may pay as agents if the appropriate High Commission/Embassy first provides a cheque for the requisite amount drawn in favour of the Training Establishment's public account. Accounting Officers may also assist in opening bank accounts for students if it is the wish of their government that they should receive their pay and allowances in this manner.
- **Compensation:** Compensation payable to third parties for death or injury, or loss or damage to property, caused by the student
- **Transportation:** The cost of transport before the course, on leaving the course, between courses or whilst on leave or other non-duty journeys during the course, is the responsibility of the student's own authorities. Students living in private accommodation with their families are to pay for their own transport to and from the place of training.

- **Non-effective Benefits:** The responsibility for retired pay, pensions, disability awards etc, payable to, or in respect of, the student, remains with the parent government concerned.
- **Messing and Accommodation:** Some courses will make a separate, additional charge for messing and accommodation which is determined according to rank and standard of accommodation (see below for more details). This will be made clear in the offer letter.
- **Loss of Uniform/Equipment:** MOD will not be responsible for compensating the student for the loss of, or damage to, his uniform or Service equipment.
- **Mess Bills:** Students are required to pay their Mess Bills personally and are to pay for cigarettes, confectionery, drinks and extra food consumed in canteens and clubs. Officer's and SNCO's Mess Bills, which include mandatory charges, such as mess subscriptions, are to be paid in sterling on the due date to the respective Mess managers.
- **Clothing Maintenance:** This includes charges for and dry cleaning of personal laundry; alterations to uniforms: footwear repairs.
- **Funeral expenses:** Funeral expenses following the death of a student.
- **Family Maintenance.**
- **External Examination Fees.**
- **Medical/Dental Treatment for Families.**

What about Food and Accommodation?

Most International Students are accommodated and fed (messing) in single living accommodation in either the Officers' or Warrant Officer/Sergeants' Messes. Most courses are flat rate' and include Messing and Accommodation (M & A) charges. However, students are still required to pay their personal mess bills (see above - 'What is not included in the course charges'). Occasionally, Messing and Accommodation charges are not included in the tuition fees of some courses. In such cases, International students are required to pay what is called the 'non-entitled rates' for their M & A. These M & A charges can either be added to the same bill as the tuition charges (Value Added Tax (VAT) at 20% is not added to this bill) or where countries have agreed, they can pay the M & A locally, whilst at the course (VAT is thus applicable). Locally payable M & A charges should be paid by cash or cheque to the relevant mess.

ENTRY STANDARDS - INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE TESTING SYSTEM (IELTS)

In order to gain maximum benefit from the training, International students require a defined level of English. Some courses will require a higher level of English than others, particularly those involving technical work or where safety procedures are a major factor. All British Army Training should have a defined level of English which equates to an International English Language Testing System level. The IELTS assessment is run in most capital cities by the British Council. (See www.britishcouncil.org and www.ielts.org for further information).

Who is exempt from taking an IELTS assessment?

The following potential students are not required to take an IELTS assessment:

- Those whose first language is English.
- Those who originate from a NATO nation (equivalent STANAG result required)
- Those who are returning for training within 5 years of taking a test (providing the IELTS requirement is not at a higher level)

How does the potential student take the IELTS assessment?

If the potential student is required to take the IELTS assessment, the student can contact the British Embassy or High Commission to organise a test. Alternatively, the student can approach the British Council direct, in their country. The originating authority will pay the test charges for potential students who do not reach the required IELTS score. IDT(A) will pay for one test per course place for UK funded students only. The originating authority will pay the test charges in all other cases or when potential students do not reach the required IELTS standard.

What if the student is unable to take the IELTS assessment?

The requirement to take an IELTS assessment can be waived in exceptional circumstances. In these circumstances the originating authority is responsible for ensuring that the potential student has acquired the appropriate level of English to participate in the training. The British Army reserves the right to withdraw any students from training if their English is not adequate for the

course and the originating authority will still be liable for all course fees.

Where can English Language Training be given?

- With the British Council in country. This is most suitable for refresher training immediately prior to a student's departure for UK. This is usually an inexpensive option.
- Defence Centre for Languages and Culture at Shrivenham (DCLC) specialises in full-time, high-intensity, language courses, and its training design and delivery are certified to the ISO 9001 international quality standard. Its main role is to provide foreign language training to the British Armed forces and English language training to military personnel from overseas. Please contact IDT(A) for details of courses at DCLC or see courses listed in this brochure.
- Private language schools in the UK. It should be borne in mind that standards vary considerably, and that the course will not be tailored to military expectations. IDT(A) cannot administer students looking for or undertaking private language training.

What does the IELTS Score mean?

Band	Level	Remarks
9	Expert User	Has fully operational command of language: appropriate, accurate and fluent with complete understanding.
8	Very Good User	Has fully operational command of language with only occasional unsystematic inaccuracies and inappropriacies. Misunderstandings may occur in unfamiliar situations.
7	Good User	Has operational command of language, though with occasional inaccuracies. Generally handles complex language well and understands detailed reasoning.
6	Competent User	Has generally effective command of English, despite some misunderstandings. Can use and understand fairly complex language, particularly in familiar situations.
5	Modest User	Has partial command of English, coping with overall meaning in most situations, although many mistakes will be made.
4	Limited User	Basic competence in familiar situations. Is not able to use complex language.
3	Extremely Limited User	Conveys and understands only general meaning in very familiar situations. Frequent breakdowns in communication occur.
2	Intermittent User	Only very basic understanding of English, with great difficulty in understanding of written and spoken English.
1	Non User	No ability to speak English beyond possibly a few isolated words.
0	No test	No assessable information provided.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

Except for pre-existing medical or dental conditions, medical, optical or dental treatment provided by the British Armed Forces are covered by fees charged. There is therefore no charge for such treatment except for supply of spectacles, dental bridges or dental appliances and prescription charges. Dependants are not covered by this concession, unless it is covered under the terms of a Memorandum of Understanding. Any student whose course lasts less than six months, unless covered by a reciprocal agreement, will have to pay for any NHS (or state) hospital treatment they receive. Accident and Emergency services alone are provided free of charge. Students whose course lasts longer than six months are fully entitled to NHS hospital treatment at no charge. As a rule, dependants receive the same status as the student in this case.

SECURITY

Governments **MUST** provide **CERTIFICATES OF SECURITY AND ASSURANCE** for their students. The certificates advise the level of clearance granted to the student for receipt of his own national information and give an assurance that any UK information passed to the student will be protected. This should be sent at least 2 months before the commencement of the training. A blank certificate is attached to the LOTA at Annex C. It should be noted, that students will be given access to information and material, only up to the security grading authorised by the MOD, for the particular training for which they have been accepted.

PASSPORTS AND VISAS

Passport Certification

Students must ensure that the following certificate (obtainable from British Embassies/Consulates abroad) is inserted into passports: Alien's exemption from registration whilst attending long military courses in the UK'.

Visas

Requirements for International students to enter the UK will depend on their nationality and length of stay. Failure to obtain and present appropriate documentation at the point of entry to the UK may result in a student being delayed or refused entry by a Border Force Officer. Securing of visas for students (where required) is the responsibility of the sending nation and should be arranged with the Foreign & Commonwealth Office visa section in-country. UK Defence Sections will assist and advise their nations on specific requirements as necessary.

Visa Extensions

Should an extension of stay be required (e.g. because of re-coursing etc), it will be the responsibility of the individual (who will have been made aware of the requirement by the Immigration Officer, on arrival in the UK) to apply for a Visa extension. For more information please refer to <https://www.gov.uk/student-visa/extend-your-visa>

During your flight to the UK you may be given an Immigration Form to complete. Keep this form ready to hand in at Immigration Control on your arrival in the UK.

TRAVEL WITHIN THE UNITED KINGDOM

High Commissions and Embassies in London are responsible for meeting and accommodating students on arrival in the UK and for arranging their transport to the Training Establishment in time for the commencement of the course. Similarly, they are responsible for looking after the students during course recesses and on completion of courses and before their return home. As a general rule, students will not be available for return flights to their country before the scheduled end of course date. All students are to be in possession of a valid passport on arrival at their Training Establishment and retain it whilst under training.

Travel to Central London

If you are flying to the UK, it is likely that you will arrive at either London Heathrow Airport (LHR) or Gatwick (LGW). It is your responsibility, and that of your Embassy/High Commission, to arrive at your Training Establishment in time for the start of the training and you will almost certainly need to travel into London for your onward journey. If your London Embassy/High Commission has not arranged transport there are four ways of travelling into London: (below prices are approximate and correct as of November 2022): (below prices are approximate and correct as of November 2022):

- **Taxi**

You should use only an authorised taxi, usually painted black and always having a clearly visible meter. Make sure the driver switches this on before leaving and pay only what is shown on the meter plus any additional charge if you have a lot of luggage. This is expensive, in relation to other methods of travel, and is in the region of in the region of £100 from Heathrow and £150 from Gatwick (as of 2022) to the centre of London - and costs even more late at night.

- **Coach**

The airports have good coach links into coach/bus stations in Central London. Travelling by coach is good value. Visit www.thetrainline.com/buses for more information

- **Tube/Underground Railway**

LHR is on the end of the Piccadilly Line and Elizabeth Line. There is a frequent, inexpensive service into London, Make sure you plan your journey on the Underground. Useful apps include 'Tube Map' and 'CityMapper', both of which will help you plan your journey in London. If you are going to

use the Underground (and London buses) frequently, then you should consider purchasing an Oyster Card. These can be bought at ticket windows in Underground stations.

- **Rail**

Travel by train to Central London from LHR or LGW can be achieved using the Heathrow or Gatwick Express services. The Heathrow Express is a 15-minute direct train ride (20 minutes from Terminal 5) from LHR to Paddington Station in the centre of London. This service runs every 15 minutes from 0510 - 2340 hrs. 0345 600 1515 (within the UK) www.heathrowexpress.com The Gatwick Express is a 30 minute direct train from Gatwick to Victoria Station. The service runs every 15 minutes from 0520-0435 hrs. 0345 272 930 (within the UK) www.gatwickexpress.com. There is also a regular train service from Gatwick which takes 30 minutes. The Stansted Express is a 45 minute train from Stansted Airport to Liverpool Street Station, London via Tottenham Hale. The service runs every 30 minutes between 0500 - 0800 hrs then 1630-2300 hrs and every 15 minutes from 0815 - 1630 hrs. 0345 600 7245 (within the UK) www.stanstedexpress.com

- **Air Travel**

This is quite an expensive method of travel and there are services only between the major cities. For journeys up to 200 miles the train is often quicker.

There is a good network of services between the main towns and cities particularly for journeys from and into London. Inter-City trains are fast, comfortable and frequent, with a restaurant/buffet service available on most long journeys. For journeys to rural areas, however, trains are less frequent. The rail companies operate a wide range of tickets at varying prices. Always ask at the booking office to find out which is the best suited to your journey. There are First and Standard classes of travel on most journeys. www.thetrainline.com

- **Bus/Coach**

London has an excellent bus service. Please refer to Citymapper app www.londontransport.co.uk/buses/contact Other cities and large towns also have good bus services and Tourist Information Offices may be able to provide timetable information. Buses in rural areas can be infrequent. There is also a comprehensive inter-city express coach service which is inexpensive (compared with air and rail). www.GoByCoach.com

DRIVING

Car

Please remember that vehicles in the UK are right hand drive and are driven on the left hand side of the road. Most vehicles available for hire in the UK are stick shift and not automatic transmission, although automatic transmission vehicles may be obtained from the Car Hire Company upon request.

Driving in the UK as a visitor

The rules concerning the driving of civilian vehicles in the UK by visitors from overseas are governed by the Driving and Vehicle Licensing Authority. Those rules are summarised below:

Age

Minimum age is 17 for cars and motorcycles and 18 for medium vehicles with a valid licence.

Buying a Vehicle in the UK

If a student attending British Army training decides to purchase a vehicle whilst in the UK then they must comply with the following British Laws:

- Have valid motor insurance.
- Have valid Road Fund licence (available from Post Offices and online).
- Hold a valid Ministry of Transport Test Certificate (MOT) from an approved testing garage.

Warning: The penalties for driving whilst under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the UK are severe.

CLOTHING

All students (except those attending Commissioning Courses at Royal Military Academy Sandhurst) are to be in possession of and wear uniforms appropriate to their own Armed Forces and appropriate to the training. This should be outlined in the Joining Instructions for the Training course.

Students must have sufficient clothing to cope with the diverse weather in the UK together with their appropriate rank and cap badges. Where student's uniform is inadequate they will be allowed to obtain UK uniform clothing on local repayment or Embassies/High Commissions can be invoiced by DBS Liverpool via IDT(A).

Discipline

International students in the UK are subject to British Civil and Criminal Law. Accordingly, the appropriate civil authorities will deal with offences committed against the Laws in force. All students will be expected to respect the rules and regulations enforced locally, together with the customs of the British Army. Serious breaches of conduct will be reported to the national authority via the originating authority.

Security

Students staying in UK Ministry of Defence establishments are to obey the Security Regulations set out in the Standing Orders and other notices of the Training Establishment. A student possessing a camera is to report the fact to the Unit Security Officer on arrival. Depending on local security regulations, he may be permitted to do one of the following:

- Retain the camera in the unit.
- Be required to surrender the camera for the duration of the stay or until a permit for its retention is granted.
- Be required to keep it outside the unit.

However, be aware that it is forbidden to photograph, without authority, any military equipment, building or installation or reproduce them in the form of sketches, painting or models of any kind.

Leave/vacation

Course lengths quoted in offer letters may include leave periods. During this time the Training Establishment may close and Messing and Accommodation facilities may not be available. During such periods it is the responsibility of the national authorities to make alternative arrangements for the student. Where International students are attending long courses, the dates of main leave periods may be obtained from the appropriate IDT(A) desk officer upon request before the course commences.

Requests for compassionate leave are to be referred to the training unit and then IDT(A) who will liaise with the Embassy/High Commission of the student.

Public Holidays

Unfortunately it is impractical to observe International public holidays as there are so many students from different countries training with the British Army. It is therefore customary for International students to observe British Army rules and regulations concerning UK public holidays, weekend and seasonal leave.

Religious Festivals

During religious festivals it is recognised that there is normally a requirement for certain students to meet the obligations of their faith. When these obligations interfere with training it is expected that students will obtain religious dispensation from the appropriate authorities. In particular, this is because students who are fasting may be unable to give full attention to instruction or be able to participate in physical activity required by the course and as such they should be authorised to eat and drink normally. Time off for prayer is not normally given and national authorities (particularly Embassy/High Commission staff in the UK) are aware of this.

Dietary Requirements

The training establishment should be informed, before the course commences, if the student has a specific dietary requirement (e.g. vegetarian or religious). The student should also inform the Sergeant Major responsible for administrating the course and the Mess staff upon arrival at the course to avoid any problems in this area.

Accommodation

Students should, whenever possible, live in the Service accommodation provided. When Service accommodation is not available, the Training Establishment may make arrangements for private accommodation to be used or the national representative in UK will be advised to make alternative arrangements for accommodation, keeping IDT(A) informed. Unaccompanied students may choose to live in private accommodation at their own expense, but only with the permission of their Embassy/High Commission and of the Training Establishment's Commanding Officer.

Accommodation Of Families

With the exception of those attending certain long courses (over 6 months), overseas students are not entitled to MOD married accommodation (married quarters). There are, however, some occasions when married quarters may be made available. In such cases the Service Attaché/ Adviser handling the application should forward to the appropriate unit, in accordance with Joining Instructions, details of all personnel who require a married quarter. Such application for quarters must be received at least 2 months before the start of the course.

International students will not be allocated married quarters for a course less than 6 months in duration or if they are single or married but unaccompanied. If a student is not allocated a married quarter and still requires his family to be with him, he should travel to the United Kingdom alone. The student will then be required to make his own arrangements to secure private accommodation, obtain the approval of his Commanding Officer to live in his chosen accommodation, and then send for his family. Unfortunately, the MOD has neither the facilities nor the staff to assist in finding private rented accommodation.

Pay

Responsibility for issuing pay and travelling allowances for students rests with the student's Embassy/High Commission. Exceptionally, the Training Unit Admin Officer will arrange to pay the student, provided he has the Embassy/High Commission's prior authority and a cheque for the required amount made payable to the MOD Public Account. If the student wishes to open a bank account in the UK the Training Unit Admin Officer will advise.

Travel Tickets

Railway tickets will normally only be issued for travel if it is a necessary and integral part of the training. Railway tickets can occasionally be issued under other circumstances but the cost of the ticket will be recouped from the originating authority via DBS in Liverpool.

Personal or Domestic Problems

Students should inform the British Training Establishment of any matters of ill health, confirmation of flight, arrangements at the end of training etc. The Establishments will then deal directly with the appropriate Embassy or High Commission in London. Establishments will also contact the student's London based Embassies/ High Commissions directly on more serious matters arising outside normal office hours when a delay might prove embarrassing or injurious. IDT(A) will then be informed at the beginning of the next working day.

All communications on delicate, disciplinary or potentially controversial subjects or on matters to do with new or additional training, should always be addressed to IDT(A).

Monitoring of Progress

Throughout training, students' progress is monitored by means of assessments. These may be either in the form of end of phase examinations, assessments of exercises, or narrative reports throughout training phases by course instructors. The purpose of such monitoring is to assess the students progress under training, their comprehension of the subject being taught and, ultimately, their ability to reach the course standards.

Interim/Progress Reports

Training units will, where appropriate to the course, issue reports recording the students' progress under training. In instances of poor student progress, reports will be submitted to IDT(A) for onward transmission to the National Authority.

Unsatisfactory Progress

The continuous monitoring of students throughout training enables instructors and training staffs to identify those students who are having problems meeting course standards. In such cases the training authority will counsel students and, if necessary or appropriate, may give additional tuition. At the time such problems are encountered, the training authority will warn IDT(A) who will advise the Originating Authority accordingly. Should a student continue to fail IDT(A) will discuss with the training authority the most appropriate course of action and advise the Originating Authority accordingly. For some courses it may be possible for students to repeat phases of training. Ultimately, however, students who fail to meet the necessary standards after the actions described above, may be withdrawn from training and returned to their Embassy/High Commission.

After Training Final Mess Bill

Students must ensure that their final personal Mess bills (e.g. for cigarettes, confectionery, drinks, telephone calls and extra food consumed in canteens and clubs and mandatory charges, such as mess subscriptions) are settled in cash before leaving the training establishment.

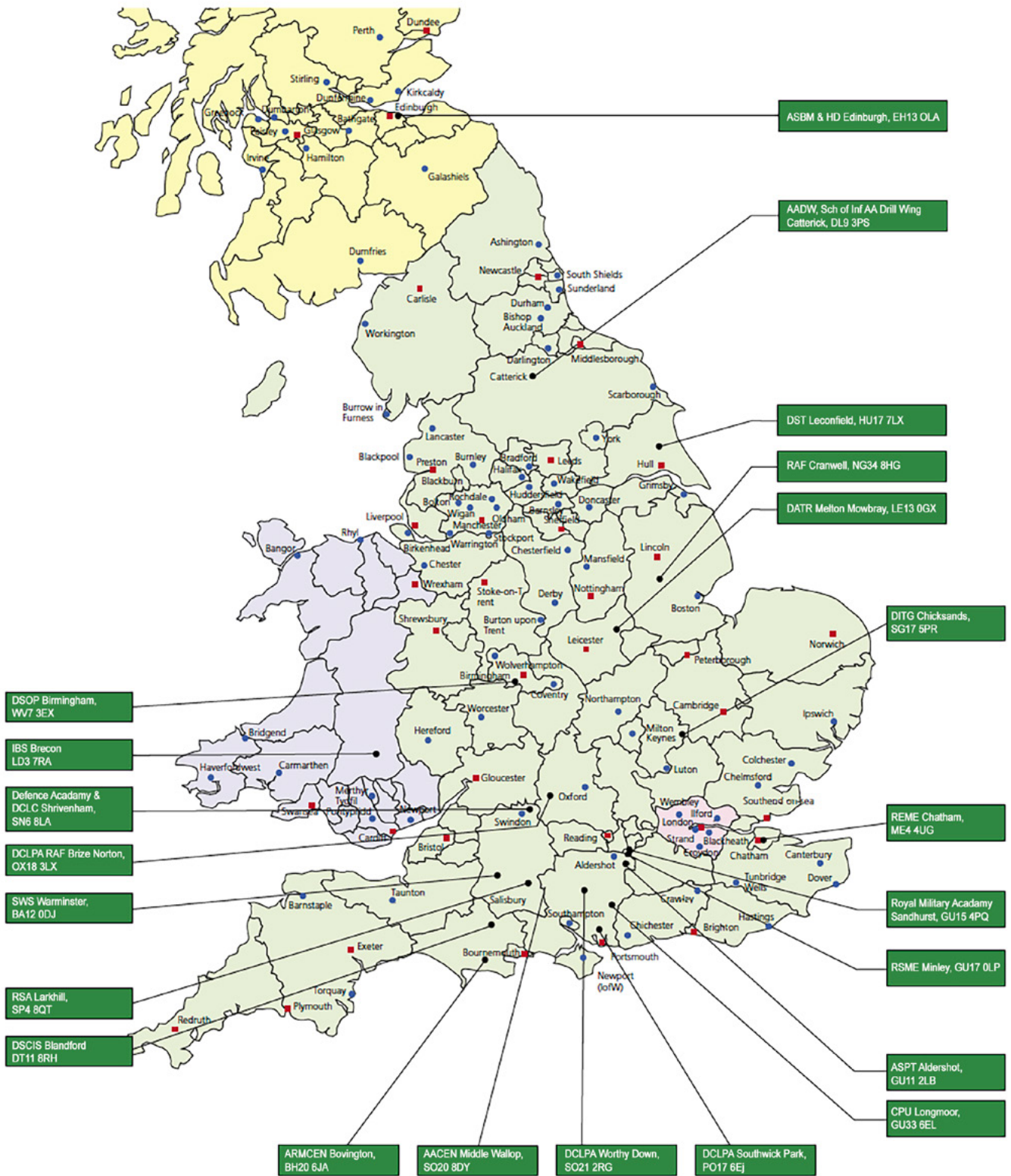
End Of Course Reports

At the end of training a course report will be produced for all students. These reports will detail the student's performance on the course and will, generally, include a narrative by the Instructor or Course Director detailing particular points of interest, e.g. strengths and weaknesses. International students are generally expected to reach the same standards as their UK counterparts and are assessed accordingly. Training authorities will qualify assessments where International students could not be expected to meet the UK standards e.g. due to unfamiliarity with equipment. End of Course reports may also include recommendations on a student's suitability for further training with the British Army.

External Examinations

International students sometimes express a wish to improve their academic qualifications by studying for and taking UK examinations which are not a part of their course. Usually, there is no objection to this provided the Officer in charge of the course agrees that the extra study involved will not adversely affect the student's performance. The student's National Authority must then provide written agreement to this and also accept responsibility for the repayment of the examination fees to the MOD. Alternatively, the student may pay his own examination fees to the Establishment in which he is being trained.

LWC / ARITC / DEFENCE / ARMY UK TRAINING LOCATIONS



COURSES

Course	Category	School	Desk Officer
International Improvised Explosive Device Disposal (I-IEDD)	Ammunition, Explosive and Search	DEMS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
International Maritime Explosive Ordnance Disposal	Ammunition, Explosive and Search	DEMS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
International Search Adviser (ISA)	Ammunition, Explosive and Search	DEMS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
International Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) Trainer	Ammunition, Explosive and Search	DEMS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
International Ground Sign Awareness Instructor Course	Ammunition, Explosive and Search	DEMS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Arms Explosive Search (AES) Dog Handler	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Currency Detection Dog Handler	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Drug Detection Dog Handler (Multi-Purpose)	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Kennel Assistant	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Kennel Manager	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Patrol Dog Handler	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Practical Training Assistant (PTA)	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Tracker Dog Handler	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Vehicle Search Dog handler	Animal Related	DATR	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Driving and Maintenance (D&M) Instructor	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
NCO Gunnery Instructor CV(T) Close Reconnaissance	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Regimental Gunnery Officer Challenger 2 or CVR(T)	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Regimental NCO Gunnery CR2 Instructor	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Regimental NCO Gunnery Instructor	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Troop Leader Armoured	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Troop Leader Formation Reconnaissance	Armour Centre	ARMCEN	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Battery Commander (BC) Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Battery Commanders (Close Support)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Battery Commanders (General Support)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Fire Support Team Commander (FST Comd)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Gunnery Career Course (Find/Protect) (GCC (F/P))	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Gunnery Career Course (Close Support) (GCC (CS))	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Full Spectrum Targeting (FSpec)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Joint Full Spectrum Targeting (FSpecT).	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Tactical Targeting and Intelligence Course (TTIC)	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Young Officer Artillery	Artillery	RSA	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Chef (Basic)	Catering	Food Services wing	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Food Service Officer	Catering	Food Services wing	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Junior Officers Tactics Awareness Course (JOTAC)	Officer Education	JSC	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Light Role Recce Commanders' Course (LRRCC)		RATD	Amy.hahner411@mod.gov.uk
Jungle Warfare Instructors Course (Brunei) (JWIC)	Jungle	IBS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Military Tracking Instructors' Course (Brunei) (MTIC)	Jungle	IBS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Brigade Legal Officers Course (BLOC)	Judiciary	Warminster	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Assistant Trials Managers	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Radar Systems	Univesity Courses	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Simulation - Introduction	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Failure of Structural Materials	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk

Course	Category	School	Desk Officer
Guided Weapon Technology	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Laser Safety	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Military Communications	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Military Electronic Warfare	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Military Operational Analysis Appreciation	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Nuclear Effects	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Trials Management	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Weapons, Ordnance, Munitions and Explosives (WOME) Safety (Awareness)	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Weapons, Ordnance, Munitions and Explosives (WOME) Safety (Intermediate)	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Systems Engineering for Defence Capability MSC/PgDip/PgCert	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Course No: 402/029	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Acquisition Management MSc/PgDip/PgCert	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Leadership MSc/PgDip/PgCert	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Simulation and Modelling MSC/PgDip/PgCert 7:17	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Explosives Ordnance Engineering MSC/PgDip 7:18	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Global Security MSC	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Gun Systems Design MSC	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
International Security MSc/PgDip/PgCert	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Military Electronic Systems Engineering MSc/PgDip	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Military Vehicle Technology MSc	Post Grad Ed	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Canfield research programmes lead to degrees in PhD, Executive DBA, EnD, MPhil or MSc by Research	Research Degrees	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Canfield University offer a wide variety of short courses in Defence and Security, Aerospace, Manufacturing as well as other areas.	Canfield University Short Courses	Cranfield University	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
All Arms Advanced Drill Instructor	Drill	ASC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
All Arms Basic Drill Instructor	Drill	ASC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Basic Drill Instructor	Drill	ASC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Drum Drill Major	Drill	ASC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Defence Staff Car Driver	Driving	DSTpt	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Defence Transport Manager	Driving	DSTpt	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Clerk Of Works (Construction)	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Clerk Of Works (Electrical)	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Clerk Of Works (Mechanical)	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Military Engineer (Bricklayer and Concreter) Class	Engineering	RSME Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Military Engineer (Electrician)	Engineering	RSME Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Military Engineer (Fitter General) Class 2	Engineering	RSME Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk

Course	Category	School	Desk Officer
Military Engineer (Plant Operator Mechanic) Class 2	Engineering	RSME Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Military Plant Foreman	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Professional Engineer Training (Civil) MSc	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Professional Engineering Training (Electrical and Mechanical) MSc	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
RE Troop Commander	Engineering	PW Chatham	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Demolition Safety Officer	Engineering	REWW Minley	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Junior Commanders Course	Engineering	REWW Minley	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Managing Successful Programmes (MSP) Commanders Course	Engineering	REWW Minley	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
All Arms Basic Bookkeeper	Administration	Worthy Down	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Fund Manager	Administration	Worthy Down	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Regimental Accountant	Administration	Worthy Down	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Regimental Administrative Officer	Administration	Worthy Down	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
All Arms Skill At Arms Instructor	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Infantry Warrant Officer	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Live Firing Tactical Training (LFTT)	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Platoon Commander Battle Course	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Platoon Sergeant Battle Course	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Mortar Platoon Commander Course	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
JAVELIN Platoon Commander/2 IC	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Sniper	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
International Basic Tactics Instructors Course (IBTIC)	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
International Urban Operations Course (IUOC)	Infantry	SWS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
International Imagery Analysis	Intelligence	Chicksands	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
International Intelligence Director	Intelligence	Chicksands	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
International Intelligence Analysis Training Course	Intelligence	Chicksands	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
MSc In Geospatial Intelligence (RE (Geo) Officers Course)	Intelligence	Chicksands	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Advanced Command & Staff Course (ACSC)	Staff	JSCSC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
English for the Advanced Command and Staff College (EACSC) - Phase A and Phase B	Language	DCLC	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Pre-Royal Military Academy Sandhurst (RMAS) Eng Lang Trg (ELT). Phase A	Language	DCLC	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Pre-Royal Military Academy Sandhurst (RMAS) Preparatory Course. Phase B	Language	DCLC	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
British Military English Courses (Army)	Language	DCLC	jane.llewellyn126@mod.gov.uk
International Logistics Officers' Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Joint Service Movements Staff Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Movement Control Officers Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Officers Petroleum Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Consignment Tracking Unit Operator (CTUO)	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Dangerous Goods by Air (CAA Accredited)	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Dangerous Goods Surface	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Defence Logistic Management Course (DLMC)	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Defence Logistics Staff Course (DLSC)	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Explosives Authorised Representatives	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Managers and Supervisors Fuels & Lubricants Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Officers' Movements Training (OMT)	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Supply Basic Training Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Supply Specialist Ocean Terminal Course	Logistics	DLS	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Musician Foundation	Music	REWW Minley	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Piper Class 1	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk

Course	Category	School	Desk Officer
Piper Class 2	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Piper Class 3	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Pipe Majors' Course	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Drummer (Highland) Class 3	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Class 1 Drummer / Drum Major	Music	ASBM&HD Edinburgh	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Defence Photographer Course	Photography	DSOP	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Media Operations Photographer Course	Photography	DSOP	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Non-Specialist Basic Camera Handling Course (Army)	Photography	DSOP	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
All Arms Physical Training Instructor (AAPT)	Physical Training	ASPT	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Royal Army Physical Training Corps Instructor Course	Physical Training	ASPT	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Physical Training Instructor Re-qualification	Physical Training	ASPT	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Close Protection	Police	CPU	jane.llewellyn126@mod.gov.uk
Crime Scenes Investigation (previously Military Police Scenes Of Crime Officer)	Police	DSPG	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
L2 Investigations (previously Military Police Investigations)	Police	DSPG	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
L3 Investigations (previously Military Police Special Investigations)	Police	DSPG	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Military Police Officer	Police	DSPG	sharon.cady419@mod.gov.uk
Regular Army Commissioning Course	Commissioning	IRMAS	lorna.shakleton558@mod.gov.uk
Army Survey (Master of Science (MSc) in Geo Spatial Intelligence)	Survey	Hermitage	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Advanced User	Survey	Hermitage	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk
Defence Geographic Information Systems (GIS) User	Survey	Hermitage	charmaine.fealy333@mod.gov.uk

EOD & Counter-IED

INTERNATIONAL IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE DISPOSAL (IEDD)

Course No: 0029b

DEMS Kineton

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train international EOD operators in UK Defence's Tactics, Techniques & Procedures (TPs) relating to Improvised Explosive Device Disposal (IEDD).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Week 1 Covers all the theoretical aspects of IED together with the introduction and practical use of all current IED equipment used in the British Army. • Week 2 Students are given realistic IEDD scenarios and are expected to carry out render safe procedures with supervision and guidance. This week is not assessed. • Week 3 Simulated IEDs are deployed in realistic scenarios within a multi-million pound IEDD specific training area. All scenarios are based on real incidents; if possible from the student's country of origin, and in every case the scenarios are actual IED incidents, which have, occurred somewhere in the world within the last 24 months. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Officers and Senior Non Commissioned</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Previous training in IEDD or experience of Explosive Ordnance Disposal.</p>	<p>3 weeks</p>	<p>Certificate of attendance only.</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

EOD & Counter-IED

INTERNATIONAL MARITIME EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (EOD)

Course No: 0710

DEMS Bicester

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide Basic to Advanced level familiarisation training on EOD equipment and procedures employed during maritime and tidal Mine Counter Measure (MCM) tasks. The course emphasis will be on techniques and procedures most applicable to littoral EOD operations. Completion of the course should enable personnel to understand and execute all phases associated with Mine Investigation and Exploitation (MIE) tasks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic explosive theory. • Description of Land Service Ammunition (LSA) to include projectiles, mortars, rockets, grenades and air dropped weapons (ADW) • Description of underwater Naval Weapons to include mines, torpedoes and associated fuses. • Reconnaissance procedures on land and in poor visibility. • Use of applicable MCM EOD equipment. • Demolition techniques training: surface, low order, shape charges and explosive stripping • Render safe procedures • Exploitation technique and procedures. 	<p>The course incorporates a live demolitions phase at SHOEBURYNESSE for 3 days of land-based demolitions training on various explosive exploitation and low order techniques. The Naval Training Area at BICESTER encompasses a shipboard trainer, a 7m deep man-made lake with over 30 items of ordnance including naval mines, torpedoes and depth charges.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Senior Non Commissioned Officers and Officers</p>	<p>IELTS Band 6. Trainees should be experienced in Maritime EOD operations in their own nation. All trainees must be trained in basic explosive handling procedures and be competent to perform tasks in arduous conditions and adverse weather. Students MUST arrive with appropriate uniform items to work in these conditions as none will be provided.</p>	<p>4 weeks</p>	<p>Certificate of attendance only.</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

EOD & Counter-IED

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH ADVISERS (ISA)

Course No: 8860

DEMS Bicester

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train international students as Search Advisers. The course teaches the student to conduct a Threat Assessment, plan and execute low-risk searches and operate Search equipment using appropriate techniques. On completion, students will be able to contribute to building a safe and secure environment, combat extremist and crime, in support of the maintenance of the rule of law.</p>	<p>The course covers the following subjects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intensive instruction on intermediate search procedures and documentation • International terrorist threat and methods of attack • All aspects of search planning, including the conduct of threat assessments and the search estimate process. <p>The planning of various types of search including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large-scale venues • Area • Vehicles • Routes • Aircraft • Buildings • The use and maintenance of relevant current British In-service search equipment. 	<p>Instruction Training is delivered by subject matter expert Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers who have operational Search experience in all theatres. The latest technology and methods are utilised. Overseas students are fully integrated into the course and will gain a thorough understanding of British Military ethos and Search doctrine.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sergeant to Major	IELTS level 6	3 weeks	Certificate of attendance only.	3 course per year

EOD & Counter-IED

INTERNATIONAL COUNTER - IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) TRAINER

Course No: 4902

DEMS Bicester

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide international instructors with the knowledge and skills required to deliver unit-level IED training.</p>	<p>The candidate will be instructed in the following C-IED disciplines in accordance with current UK military doctrine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IED Threat Assessment. • Person Search. • Vehicle Search. • Forensics. • Route Check. • Area /Building Rummage. • Compound Search. • CIED Actions-on. • Search Documentation. • Hand Held Metal Detector. 	<p>Trainees will receive theory and practical training in procedures and techniques used to counter the IED threat. Lessons are roughly split 70% -30% theory to practical, meaning a large portion of the course is spent in the classroom. The course culminates in a series of theory tests and individual teach-back lessons delivered to the other students. The teach back lessons demonstrate the ability of the student to relate their theoretical knowledge and apply it in an instructional scenario.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sgt-Mai	IELTS Band 6 Students should hold a Parent Nation instructors qualification.	2 weeks	International students will receive either a Pass Certificate or a Certificate of Attendance depending on results.	3 per year

EOD & Counter-IED

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SIGN AWARENESS INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 4901

DEMS Bicester

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train international personnel in the knowledge and skills required to instruct Ground Sign Awareness (GSA) techniques and procedures in all environments.</p>	<p>The candidate will be instructed in the following GSA disciplines in accordance with current UK military doctrine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basics of tracking. • Facts and Deductions. • Urban GSA. • Night GSA. • Basic Counter-Explosive Ordnance. 	<p>Trainees will receive theory and practical training in procedures and techniques used in the skill of GSA. Lessons are roughly split 60% - 40% practical to theory meaning a large portion of the course is spent outside. Students are tested to the same standard as the UK course variant.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sgt-Mai	<p>IELTS Band 6 Students should hold a Parent Nation instructors qualification.</p>	1 weeks	<p>Students are assessed to the same standard as UK personnel. International students will receive either a Pass Certificate or a Certificate of Attendance depending on results.</p>	2 per year

Animal Related Courses

ARMS EXPLOSIVE SEARCH (AES) DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/008

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational AES Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of the course, the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a close working relationship with a trained AES dog • Advising a Search Team Commander of the correct procedures for the employment of an AES dog under various operational situations • Employ the dog to search, find and indicate the presence of arms, ammunition, explosives and related items • Recognising common terrorist booby traps, weapons and explosives • Operating an AES dog to detect and clear all types of buildings (occupied and unoccupied), outside areas including route clearances, vehicles, aircraft, shops etc • Completing reports and understanding safety precautions • Recognise the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain the dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries to IDT(A).</p> <p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handler's Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>9 weeks</p>	<p>A Pass Certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Animal Related Courses

CURRENCY DETECTION DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/051

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Currency Detection Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of training, the Currency Detection Dog Handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a close working relationship with a trained Currency Detection Dog • Stating the regulations and safety precautions relating to searching • Employing the dog to search, find and indicate the presence of hidden currency • Assessing an operational situation and advising the employing agency on whether or not the dog can be usefully employed • Operating a Currency Detection Dog in searches for hides and in buildings, all types of vehicles, ships, aircraft, outside areas and personal possessions • Interpreting dog behaviour and reactions whilst searching for currency • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain his dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>9 weeks</p>	<p>A Pass Certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>As required</p>

Animal Related Courses

DRUG DETECTION DOG HANDLER (MULTI-PURPOSE)

Course No: 435/065

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Multi-Purpose Drugs Detection Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of training, the Drugs Detection Dog Handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a close working relationship with a trained Drugs Detection Dog • Stating the regulations and safety precautions relating to the storage, handling and use of controlled drugs • Employing the dog to search, find and indicate the presence of cannabis and its derivatives, heroin, cocaine, amphetamines and their derivatives (and currency if required) • Recognising cannabis, heroin, cocaine and amphetamines by sight and smell • Assessing an operational situation and advising the employing agency on whether or not the dog can be usefully employed • Operating a Drugs Detection Dog in searches for controlled drugs' hides and ancillary equipment in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • buildings, all types of vehicles, ships, aircraft, outside areas, personal possessions (e.g. luggage) and pedestrians and passengers • Interpreting dog behaviour and reactions whilst searching for drugs • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain the dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>This course replaces the Passive and Proactive Drugs Detection Dog Handler.</p> <p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries to IDT(A).</p> <p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handler's Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Fluency in written and spoken English. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>9 weeks</p>	<p>A pass certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>4 courses per year</p>

Animal Related Courses

KENNEL ASSISTANT

Course No: 435/019

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out the duties of a kennel assistant in a working dog section.</p>	<p>On completion of the course the kennel assistant will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a kennel, the kennel area and kennel equipment in a clean and tidy condition • Walking and exercising dogs under control and carrying out basic obedience • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Administering and recording veterinary treatments as directed • Understanding the health and safety regulations regarding dog sections • Restraining and manipulating a dog for veterinary inspection and treatment. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all non-commissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. A reasonable level of physical fitness.</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>As required</p>

Animal Related Courses

KENNEL MANAGER

Course No: 435/011

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an efficient and effective kennel manager.</p>	<p>On completion of the course the kennel manager will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supervising the maintenance of a kennel section, the kennel area and kennel equipment in a clean and tidy condition • Supervising obedience with trained handlers and dog, both leashed and unleashed • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Demonstrating the health and safety requirements required for managing a dog section • Carrying out all the procedures for taking a sick or injured dog to a veterinary officer • Completing all the relevant documentation for the running of the dog section • Advising management on the employment of dogs within the Unit • Conducting all forms of continuation training to maintain the dog teams at a high level of operational efficiency. 	<p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handler's Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all non-commissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling. A reasonable level of physical fitness.</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>5 courses per year</p>

Animal Related Courses

PATROL DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/007

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Patrol Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of the course the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining the dog, kennel, the kennel area and kennel equipment in a clean, healthy and tidy condition • Carrying out obedience with a trained dog both leashed and unleashed • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Patrolling continuously for at least 3 hours in all weather conditions with the dog at heel • Interpreting the dog's behaviour and "reading" its silent indication of the presence of an intruder at a minimum distance of 300 metres in good weather and 50 metres in bad weather • Demonstrating the correct challenge, release and arrest procedures for apprehending an intruder with the aid of the dog • Controlling the dog whilst carrying out the search and escort of an intruder • Conducting all forms of continuation training to maintain his dog at a high level of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>The course is open to Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. A reasonable level of physical fitness.</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>12 courses per year</p>

Animal Related Courses

POLICE DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/030

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Police Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of the course, the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applying basic canine husbandry. <p>Patrol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patrolling continuously for at least 3 hours • Interpreting the dog's behaviour and "reading" its silent indication of the presence of an intruder in all weather conditions • Demonstrating the correct procedures for apprehending an intruder with a dog • Controlling the dog whilst searching and escorting an intruder. <p>Search</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using the dog to search open areas to find foreign objects • Using the dog to find an intruder hiding in a building. <p>Tracking</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using the dog to cast an open area in search of tracks • Following a track in reasonable weather conditions • Recognising different types of dog evasion • Conducting continuation training to maintain the dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p> <p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handlers Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Fluency in written and spoken English. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>9 weeks (45 working days)</p>	<p>A Pass Certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>As required</p>

Animal Related Courses

PRACTICAL TRAINING ASSISTANTS - PTA

Course No: 435/058

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to assist dog trainers and handlers in man. work training techniques for protection dogs.</p>	<p>On completion of the course, the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applying general safety precautions when carrying out man work exercises for protection dogs • Demonstrate the ability to use all types of baiting equipment • Assist a Patrol Dog handler in the training and testing of Patrol in various man work scenarios • Advise the dog handler on the most beneficial man work continuation training for his dog • Select and set up an area for wind scenting, pick up and indication training • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain the Unit dogs at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p> <p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handlers Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>5 days</p>	<p>A Pass Certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>As required</p>

Animal Related Courses

TRACKER DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/021

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Tracker Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of the course, the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a close working relationship with a trained Tracker dog Assessing an operational situation and advise the employing agency as to whether or not his dog can be employed • Using the dog to cast an open area in search of tracks. • Interpreting the dog's behaviour and reactions, and advising the Team Commander of results • Identifying and following a track under all reasonable weather conditions • Recognising different methods employed in Dog Evasion • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Completing reports and understanding safety precautions • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain his dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p> <p>Related Course: Patrol Dog Handler's Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>6 weeks</p>	<p>A Pass Certificate is awarded to successful students</p>	<p>As required</p>

Animal Related Courses

VEHICLE SEARCH DOG HANDLER

Course No: 435/063

DATR Melton Mowbray

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become an operational Vehicle Search Dog Handler.</p>	<p>On completion of the course, the dog handler will be capable of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining a close working relationship with a trained Vehicle Search dog • Advising a Search Team Commander of the correct procedures for the employment of a Vehicle Search dog under various operational situations • Employing the dog to search, find and indicate the presence of arms ammunition explosive and associated items • Recognising common terrorist booby traps, weapons and explosives • Operating a Vehicle Search dog to detect and clear all types of vehicles • Controlling the dog to search vehicles at Vehicle Check Points both leashed and unleashed • Completing reports and understanding safety precautions • Recognising the basic signs of health, detect signs of sickness and report any abnormalities • Conducting all forms of continuation training in order to maintain his dog at a high standard of operational efficiency. 	<p>Related courses Patrol Dog Handlers Course. The Defence Animal Centre can sometimes provide trained dogs. Please refer any queries on this to IDT(A).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private soldiers and all noncommissioned ranks</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Experience in basic dog handling.</p>	<p>4 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Armour Centre Courses

DRIVING & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 408/044

ARMCEN Bovington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Regimental Driver & Maintenance instructors to Army standard of all types of Armoured Fighting Vehicle (AFV) in current (to each Arm) use prior to their appointment as Driver & Maintenance School instructors.</p>	<p>On completion of this course students will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teach soldiers Driving & Maintenance up to and including their own arms standard • Carry out additional duties. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Senior Non Commissioned Officer	IELTS level 5	55-70 days depending on Arms' syllabus	Driving & Maintenance ISchontruto	1 course per year

Armour Centre Courses

NCO GUNNERY INSTRUCTOR CV(T) CLOSE RECONNAISSANCE

Course No: 408/095

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train NCOs to instruct CVR(T) Gunnery and to supervise Live Firing.</p>	<p>On completion of this course students will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out instruction of a gunnery syllabus by demonstrating instructional skills and conducting turret, weapon and simulator system lessons • To carry out gunnery continuation training practice period in turret and simulator lessons • To carry out testing procedures in turret, weapon and simulator systems and supervise AV Operational Shooting Policy training tests • Supervise live firing in static firing, crew Fire & Movement Exercise firing and crew field firing. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lance-Corporal to Corporal from Armoured Corps and Infantry units</p>	<p>IELTS level 5</p>	<p>45 working days</p>	<p>Gunnery Instructor</p>	<p>2 course per year</p>

Armour Centre Courses

REGIMENTAL GUNNERY OFFICER CHALLENGER 2 OR CVR(T)

Course No: 408/096

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train officers in all aspects of CR2 or CVR(T) 30mm gunnery.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advise the Commanding Officer on general gunnery matters, gunnery equipment and capabilities, the best use of training facilities, including ranges, course programming and open range practices • Assess the standard of instruction and coaching within the Regiment. Instruct on gunnery theory at Crew Gunner level and provide continuation training on gunnery theory at Armored Fighting Vehicle Commander level • Plan and conduct unit gunnery continuation training, pre course training and supervise Regimental Class 2 gunnery courses and related trade testing Plan and organise a Regimental firing period • Conduct weapon safety templates. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lieutenant to Captain</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Officers attending should have completed 2 years service.</p>	<p>70 working days</p>	<p>CR2 Regimental Gunnery Officer or CVR(T)</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Armour Centre Courses

REGIMENTAL NCO GUNNERY CR2 INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 408/097

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To train NCOs to become C2 Regimental Gunnery Instructors.	<p>On completion of this course students will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operate and maintain all gunnery training equipment • Deliver instruction on a Crew Gunner course, carry out continuation training to vehicle commander level, conduct employment testing at Crew Gunner level and carry out coaching and assessing of turret crews during continuation training/open range practices. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lance-Corporal to Corporal from Armoured units	IELTS level 5	60 working days	CR2 Regimental Gunnery Instructor	3 course per year

Armour Centre Courses

REGIMENTAL NCO GUNNERY INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 408/098

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Armored Corps NCOs to become Armoured Recce Regimental Gunnery Instructors.</p>	<p>On completion of this course students will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operate 30mm training equipment Deliver instruction on a 30mm crew gunner course • Carry out pre course and pre firing training • Carry out testing procedures and conduct crew gunner course firing exercises. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lance-Corporal to Corporal from Armoured units</p>	<p>IELTS level 5</p>	<p>50 working days</p>	<p>CV(T) Regimental Gunnery Instructor</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Armour Centre Courses

TROOP LEADER ARMoured

Course No: 408/001

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To give newly commissioned Armored Corps Officers basic training in Main Battle Tank (MBT) gunnery, Driving and Maintenance, Signals and in commanding a Tank Troop, including a practical phase.</p>	<p>Gunnery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise and identify Armored Fighting Vehicles (AFV) and aircraft using visual and thermal sighting equipment • Engagement procedures • Vehicle servicing • Troop and crew control. <p>Driving and Maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operate automotive system • Administrative Responsibilities of a Troop Leader. <p>Signals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • • Voice Procedure • • Working a net • Watch-keeping duties • Map marking • Indoor and outdoor Exercises. <p>Tactics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply field craft skills • Prepare Armored Troop for Operations • Maintain combat effectiveness • Identify the threat • Command an Armored Troop on Operations. 	<p>The course should be followed by a period of practical experience with a view to undertaking the more advanced "Instructors" courses in Driving and Maintenance, Signals or Gunnery.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. The student must hold a FULL or PROVISIONAL tracked Driving Licence and a current effective Driving Licence.</p>	<p>25 weeks</p>	<p>Troop Leader Armoured</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Armour Centre Courses

TROOP LEADER FORMATION RECONNAISSANCE

Course No: 408/005

ARMCEN Lulworth

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To give newly commissioned Armoured Corps Officers basic training in Combat Reconnaissance (Recce) Vehicle Gunnery, Driving and Maintenance, Signals and in commanding a RECCE Troop, including a practical phase.</p>	<p>Gunnery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Target Engagement • Equipment Maintenance • Safety Procedures • Troop and Crew Control. <p>Driving and Maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combat Reconnaissance Vehicle details • Servicing • Driving and Commanding by Day and Night • Administrative Responsibilities of a Troop Leader. <p>Signals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call signs • Reports • Trace and Map Marking • VHF Antennae Sitting • Voice Procedure • Electronic Warfare • Indoor and Outdoor Exercises. <p>Tactics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analysis of the Threat • Medium Reconnaissance Vehicle Tactics • Vehicle Recognition • Receipt and Issues of Order • Nuclear Biological and Chemical Defence. • Introduction to the All Arms Battle Group. • Field Training Exercise. 	<p>The course should be followed by a period of practical experience with a view to undertaking the more advanced "Instructors" courses in Driving and Maintenance, Signals or Gunnery.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. The student must hold a FULL or PROVISIONAL tracked Driving Licence.</p>	<p>21 weeks</p>	<p>Troop Leader</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Artillery Courses

GUNNERY STAFF OFFICERS COURSE (CLOSE SUPPORT)

Course No: G13

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To develop the technical knowledge and skills of selected officers, in order to prepare them for increased technical and training responsibility either at regimental duty or within Instructor Gunnery appointments.</p>	<p>Canfield university. PG Cert in Gun System Design, providing technical understanding of Fundamentals of Ballistics and Gun Design.</p> <p>Technical aspects of CS capabilities. Understand and brief the capability of equipment, detailed technical understanding of current and future Close support capabilities, including Mortars, Artillery, Precision Fires and Air Defence.</p> <p>Artillery tactics and doctrine. Explore the levels within the doctrine framework, analyse and provide SME on Artillery tactics, looking at the deep battle, indirect fire battle and how CS OS supports the offensive, defensive and stabilising actions.</p> <p>Manage training delivery. Students teach both practical and theory lessons on all phases of the course, managing and supporting the delivery. Conduct safety/OIC practice. Conduct range planning and safety, enabling the students to conduct OIC practice and range planning throughout the course.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide SME on technical aspects of CS OS capabilities. • Provide SME on Artillery tactics. • Provide SME on integration of CS OS capabilities. • Support the development of current and future CS OS capabilities. • Support the TRA/TDA in the management of training. • Manage individual training delivery. • Manage collective training delivery. • Conduct live training exercises. • Conduct Joint Fires safety. • Evaluate training. • Audit training. • Support inspections. • Support continuous improvements. 			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OF2 - OF3	IELTS level 5.5 or equivalent	46 weeks	Instructor in Gunnery (IG) qualification denoting membership of the Gunnery Staff.	1 course per year

Artillery Courses

INSTRUCTOR GUNNERY ISTAR/GBAD

Course No: G13A

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The premier officer course within the Royal Artillery delivers in-depth technical and tactical employment training in order to qualify selected officers as Instructors in Gunnery. Experienced officers (Captains and above) who possess the necessary experience and technical acumen are selected and developed over an 11 month period into subject matter experts who fill demanding instructional, acquisition and command appointments.</p>	<p>The course focuses on 3 main functional areas; the ‘Sensors’, the ‘Shooters’ and the ‘Deciders’. Within these areas, students explore in service capability, studying doctrine and tactics, specific platform technology, the Army’s training system and most importantly how to integrate capability into the Artillery system as well as the Joint or Combined environments. This is underpinned by an in depth study of science technology enabling students to develop a thorough understanding of in service and future capabilities. In addition students study acquisition completing the AMP project management qualification and instructor skills are developed through a Level 5 qualification in Education and Training. Student IGs become the experts in all aspects of exercise and range safety allowing them to create and manage artillery ranges in accordance with current safety regulations.</p> <p>Modules:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Baseline module • Doctrine and Tactics (including planning - BG to Bde) • Level 5 Teaching and Learning • Science & Technology (aimed at, & taught to AS level) • Training Systems • GBAD and ISTAR Platform Training • Joint Battlespace Management Course • GAD Warfare Officers cse • ISTAR Ops Officers cse • European exercises 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OF2 - OF3	IELTS level 5.5.	11 months	As per CS course	1 per year

Artillery Courses

GUNNERY CAREER COURSE (CLOSE SUPPORT) (GCC (CS))

Course No: GO2

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to develop selected SNCOs who have completed at least 12 years in their particular trade and have been graded as being the top 10% of practitioners in their specific Close Support specialty.</p>	<p>The course focuses all aspects of field gunnery from design to tactics and deployment. In-class and practical learning is reinforced with studies held at the Royal Military College of Science, where students study the science and engineering behind artillery pieces, the design and construct of projectiles their fuzes and associated propellants. Students investigate the current and emerging technologies related to gun, shell and propellant design and design and produce directed work on the subjects. Visits to UK Defence Industry companies - focusing on manufacture, technological development and military acquisition - expose students to artillery systems procurement and the manufacturing processes. Artillery Command, Control, Communication and Information systems and procedures are covered in depth and practiced both in the simulated and field environment.</p> <p>UK Tactics and Doctrine are considered, centering on the employment of field artillery and the reconnaissance and deployment of the artillery system. Wider exposure to all Royal Artillery capabilities, for example Precision Fires and Battlefield Radar, is given. Student methods of instruction are refined via the level 3 Diploma in Training and Education and design skills are taught, and practiced, with the Defence System Approach to Training qualification. Gun Position Safety and Range Planning are covered in depth. Command Leadership and Management modules are studied and students are given the opportunity to gain on the job experience, as SNCO gunnery instructors, in their own specialty. The knowledge gained over the course is tested throughout and the course culminates with a confirmation live exercise which is designed, planned and delivered by the students.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Senior Non Commissioned Officer	IELTS level 5.5. DIT. Experience of commanding a detachment in a Field Artillery trade.	46 weeks	Successful candidates gain the Qualified Gunnery Instructor (QGI) qualification denoting membership of the Gunnery Staff. This qualification allows them to fill the highest grade Gunnery Staff instructional and staff appointments.	1 course per year

Artillery Courses

GUNNERY CAREER COURSE (ISTAR GBAD)

Course No: G30

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To develop the professional knowledge and skills of selected WOs and SNCOs in order to prepare them for increased technical and training responsibility at regimental duty and gunnery staff.</p>	<p>The Gunnery Career Course (GCC) is the premier course for Royal Artillery Senior Non-Commissioned Officers (SNCOs). Term one focuses on expanding the students' knowledge of the British Army's' Capstone doctrine, military planning and Battle Group and Brigade level tactics. They also receive a 3 week advanced Artillery Command Systems package, 2 weeks of military Science and Technology instruction and a Virtual Battlefield Simulation course. In term two students are divided into disciplines according to trade. Those who reign from an ISR background attend the Surveillance, Target and Acquisition training facility at Larkhill where they receive bespoke training on the following IS capabilities: ASP, MAMBA, LCMR and DH3. The remainder of the students will receive training on the following GBAD capabilities: Rapier FSC, HVM SP, HVM LML and LEAPP. This training is delivered at either the Royal School Artillery or in Thorny Island on the South coast of England. During term two students will also explore future, trade specific capabilities and emerging technologies. To ensure the students receive a higher level of understanding of the capabilities studied, they will conduct numerous Industry and defence visits within the UK and overseas. Term 3 sees the students deliver an array of projects conducted throughout the course. These include: Defence System Approach to Training, Doctrine and Tactics as well as the planning and execution of a Battlefield Study and Missile Practice Camp. This final term also contains two NATO capability comparison exercises in Germany and Poland. The knowledge gained over the course is tested throughout and culminates with a confirmation live exercise which is designed, planned and delivered by the students. The Gunnery Careers Course produces high-grade SNCOs with a superior understanding of not only ISR/GBAD artillery, but of the Artillery system of systems.</p>	<p>Students visit either the major UK ranges or overseas ranges in order to run missile practice camps.</p> <p>The RSA is unable to provide ammunition for overseas students and course costs have been revised accordingly.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Sergeant to Warrant Officer who have completed at least 12 years in their particular trade and have been graded as being the top 10% of practitioners in their specific ISR/GBAD specialty</p>	<p>IELTS eve 5.5. DIT qualified. Experience of commanding an Air Defence Equipment Detachment and a sound knowledge of basic Air Detence procedures. DIT qualified. Experience of commanding a detachment in a STA Artillery trade.</p>	<p>46 weeks</p>	<p>Qualified Gunnery Instructor (QGI) qualification denoting membership of the Gunnery Staff.</p> <p>Level 4 diploma in Education and Training[2], resulting in a high grade professional teaching qualification being awarded.</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Artillery Courses

FIRE SUPPORT TEAM COMMANDER (FST COMD)

Course No: TO2A

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Is to develop the the requisite skills and knowledge of selected officers in order that they may perform the tasks of a Fire Support Team Commander (Close Support).</p>	<p>Supervise/Operate Specialist OP Equipment. Understand and brief the capability of equipment, including Precision Strike suite, STA equipment (incl radar) and OPV where relevant.</p> <p>Apply the Principles of CS Technical Gunnery. Encapsulating the Gunnery Problem and focusing on a variety of mission-sets enabling the student to become technically proficient and able to supervise subordinates.</p> <p>Coordinate and Direct Joint Fires. Primarily concerned with Joint Fires Assets at Coy/Sqn level, students also learn and practice standard and non- standard missions, Fire Planning, and ROE and CD factors.</p> <p>Liaise, Integrate with and Advise the Manoeuvre arm. Learn capabilities in order to provide advice on OS, ST employability and Risk.</p> <p>Training Support. The delivery and evaluation of training is conducted in accordance with the Defence Systems Approach to Training (DSAT). Understand and brief the capability of equipment, including Precision Strike suite, STA equipment (incl radar) and OPV where relevant.</p>	<p>Recce and Selection of an Observation Post (OP). Supervise/ Operate Specialist OP Equipment.</p> <p>Task Intelligence Surveillance</p> <p>Target Acquisition Reconnaissance (ISTAR) Assets.</p> <p>Acquire and transmit Tactical Information.</p> <p>Coordinate and Direct Joint Fires. Apply the Principles of CS Technical Gunnery.</p> <p>Apply the Principles of the Artillery Safe System. Liaise, Integrate with and Advise the Manoeuvre Arm. Management of Battlespace within a BG AO. Communicate as an FST. Operate within a CS Regt. Mentor/Conduct Tac Group training.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Captain	IELTS level 5.5 Qualified AFV Cond (armored students only).	11 weeks	On successful completion officers will be qualified as an FST Comd	3 course per year

Artillery Courses

FIRE SUPPORT TEAM LEVEL 4 COURSE

Course No: T09D

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>The course aims to develop the requisite skills and knowledge of selected soldiers in order that they may perform the tasks of a Fire Support Team Primary Assistant (Close Support).</p>	<p>Training Objectives cover the areas detailed below;</p> <p>Supervise/Operate Specialist OP Equipment. Understand and brief the capability of equipment, including Precision Strike suite, STA equipment (incl radar) and OPV where relevant.</p> <p>Apply the Principles of CS Technical Gunnery. Encapsulating the Gunnery Problem and focusing on a variety of mission-sets enabling the student to become technically proficient and able to supervise subordinates.</p> <p>Coordinate and Direct Joint Fires. Primarily concerned with Joint Fires Assets at Coy/Sqn level, students also learn and practice standard and non- standard missions, Fire Planning, and ROE and CD factors.</p> <p>Liaise, Integrate with and Advise the Manoeuvre arm. Learn capabilities in order to provide advice on OS, FST employability and Risk.</p> <p>Management of Battlespace within a BG AO. The understanding and employment of assets, including liaison and deconfliction as part of combined arms operations.</p> <p>Training Objectives (TO's)/Performance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recce and Selection of an Observation Post (OP) • Supervise/Operate Specialist OP Equipment • Coordinate and Direct Joint Fires • Apply the Principles of CS Technical Gunnery • Supervise Artillery Safe System • Liaise Integrate with and Advise the Manoeuvre Arm • Management of Battlespace within a BG AO • Operate within a CS Regiment • Carry Out Instructor and Mentoring Duties 			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	<p>IELTS level 5.5 A 1 year substantive FST L3.</p>	<p>4 weeks</p>		<p>3 course per year</p>

Artillery Courses

BATTERY COMMANDER (BC) COMMON MODULE

Course No: T01

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to develop the knowledge and skills of selected RA Officers to carry out duties of a Battery Commander.</p>	<p>Supervise and understand battery capabilities. Understand and brief the capability of Battery equipment to include GBAD, ISTAR, Joint Fires integrated into Combined Army Manoeuvre and the requisite support packages required to sustain systems.</p> <p>Maintain unit readiness. Primarily focuses on maintaining readiness of both the equipment and personnel assigned to the Battery over time.</p> <p>Maintain good order and discipline within the unit. Review and update on legal matters to ensure good, fair, and timely disciplinary proceedings as they arise. Reduce the need to “re-address” legal matters and ensure compliance.</p> <p>Provide realistic view of Battery. Address common pitfalls new commander’s may or may not face during the days following assumption of command. Identifies ways and means to assess personnel, systems, and performance more effectively upon assumption of command.</p> <p>Training the Battery. The delivery and evaluation of realistic training is conducted in accordance with the Defence Systems Approach to Training (DSAT).</p>	<p>Students then attend the Special-to-discipline course either CS or GBAD or ISTAR.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OF2 - OF3	IELTS level 5.5	2 week course conducted annually (June).		1 course per year

Artillery Courses

BATTERY COMMANDERS (CLOSE SUPPORT)

Course No: T01A

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the BC CS course is to provide newly appointed BCs with CS weapon platform capability updates, qualify as OIC practice, revise on Targeting procedures and the Targeting Directive and undertake intensive BG level Fire Plan training. This course is a mandated training requirement to enable a BC to competently operate in the collective training arena and beyond.</p>	<p>Advise the Battlegroup Commander on the Employment of Joint Fires. Primarily concerned with Joint Fires Assets at BG level, students also Learn and practice standard and non-standard missions, Fire Planning, and ROE and CD factors.</p> <p>Deliver Joint and Multi National Fires. This covers all aspects of commanding a Tac Group and JFC whilst applying the targeting process and battlespace management at BG level. It also includes counter battery fires and the employment of RA allocated ISTAR Assets as part of the Bde/BG ISTAR Plan.</p> <p>Conduct Indirect Fire Engagements. The course goes in to detail of how to utilise target acquisition system equipment and conduct precision fires engagements. Sometime is used to further the trainee's knowledge of conducting close support engagements and directing a battery deployment plan.</p> <p>Apply Joint Fires Training and Safety Procedures. The trainee will be able to conduct operational safety, plan and conduct Sub Unit training and carry out the duties of OIC practice to a minimum of stage 3</p>	<p>The course is purely simulator based and does not incorporate live firing; both weeks are delivered in the RSA at Larkhill. An in-depth knowledge of conducting Joint Fires at Coy level is required.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Captain to Major	IELTS level 5.5	2 week		1 course per year

Artillery Courses

BATTERY COMMANDER (ISTAR) - INTELLIGENCE SURVEILLANCE TARGET ACQUISITION & RECONNAISSANCE

Course No: TO1E

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To develop the skills and knowledge of selected officers in order to train them to perform the tasks of an Intelligence Surveillance Target Acquisition & Reconnaissance (ISTAR) Battery Commander (BC).</p>	<p>Command the Battery from the STA Coordination centre (STACC). Command a STA Bty, understand and apply BM and devise the CSS plan for the STA Bty.</p> <p>Establish the STACC. Support comd's CF plan, STAP and ICP, advise the comd on the status of STA assets, exercise OPCOM of relevant STA assets, establish sensor-to-shooter 'Quick Fire' links in accordance with EGM, exercise C2 over attached STA assets as directed, contribute to the formulation of EMCON policy, de-conflict battlespace, determine and promulgate the met support plan to STA assets, produce and disseminate Artillery Reserved Area (ARA) and Artillery Manoeuvre Area (AMA) information, allocate Named Area Interest (NAI), Target Area Interest (TAI) and maintain Situation Awareness (SA) of the STA assets.</p> <p>Deploy STA assets. Apply the deployment principles, evaluate deployment factors, determine deployment type, conduct the counter fires estimate, initiate the recce process, deploy the Battery, monitor readiness states and plan and manage an ISTAR network.</p> <p>Operate within the Bde/Div ISTAR cell. Coordinate and manage activities of the Bde/Div ISTAR cell, liaise with formation staff, advise on strategic and operational IS capabilities, advise on the capabilities of in-service STA assets, utilise operational staff work, liaise with legal advisors, apply the UK joint targeting policy, apply measures of effectiveness and battle damage assessment, advise on collateral damage estimate (CDE), advise on the planning considerations of in-service STA assets, extract relevant information from the ATO and advise on En strike and STA capabilities.</p>	<p>The course is purely simulator based and does not incorporate live firing; both weeks are delivered in the RSA at Larkhill. An in-depth knowledge of conducting Joint Fires at Coy level is required.</p>		
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Officer-Lieutenant.	IELTS level 5.0	5 working days		1 per year

Artillery Courses

BATTERY COMMANDER (BC) GROUND BASED AIR DEFENCE (GBAD)

Course No: TO1C

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To develop the skills and knowledge of selected officers in order to train them to perform the tasks of an Intelligence Surveillance Target Acquisition & Reconnaissance (ISTAR) Battery Commander (BC).</p>	<p>Command the Battery from the STA Coordination centre (STACC). Command a STA Bty, understand and apply BM and devise the CSS plan for the STA Bty.</p> <p>Establish the STACC. Support comd's CF plan, STAP and ICP, advise the comd on the status of STA assets, exercise OPCOM of relevant STA assets, establish sensor-to-shooter 'Quick Fire' links in accordance with EGM, exercise C2 over attached STA assets as directed, contribute to the formulation of EMCON policy, de-conflict battlespace, determine and promulgate the met support plan to STA assets, produce and disseminate Artillery Reserved Area (ARA) and Artillery Manoeuvre Area (AMA) information, allocate Named Area Interest (NAI), Target Area Interest (TAI) and maintain Situation Awareness (SA) of the STA assets.</p> <p>Deploy STA assets. Apply the deployment principles, evaluate deployment factors, determine deployment type, conduct the counter fires estimate, initiate the recce process, deploy the Battery, monitor readiness states and plan and manage an ISTAR network.</p> <p>Operate within the Bde/Div ISTAR cell. Coordinate and manage activities of the Bde/Div ISTAR cell, liaise with formation staff, advise on strategic and operational IS capabilities, advise on the capabilities of in-service STA assets, utilise operational staff work, liaise with legal advisors, apply the UK joint targeting policy, apply measures of effectiveness and battle damage assessment, advise on collateral damage estimate (CDE), advise on the planning considerations of in-service STA assets, extract relevant information from the ATO and advise on En strike and STA capabilities.</p>	<p>The course is purely simulator based and does not incorporate live firing; both weeks are delivered in the RSA at Larkhill. An in-depth knowledge of conducting Joint Fires at Coy level is required.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Officer-Lieutenant.	IELTS level 5.5	2 weeks		1 course per year

Artillery Courses

JOINT BATTLESPACE MANAGEMENT COURSE (JBMC)

Course No: T21

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus
<p>To improve awareness of the principles of Joint Battlespace Management, including planning and execution, at both the operational and tactical level, in order to prepare officers to fill staff appointments in joint and component headquarters.</p>	<p>Understand battlespace management doctrine. Understanding the content and location of doctrine associated to Battlespace Management (BM), specifically: JDP 3-70, JDP 3-00, JDP 3-62, AFM Vol 1 Pt 11, and AFM Vol 1 Pt 13. Understand the BM role within Joint Action.</p> <p>Understand the seven dimensions of BM. Understand and demonstrate through planning and execution the ability to conduct BM within the seven dimensions: Maritime, Land, Air, Space, Information, Electromagnetic & Time.</p> <p>Understand the fundamentals of BM. Understanding and application of a defined battlespace, the principles of BM, the relationships and interfaces between components.</p> <p>Apply BM procedures. Plan and execute BM within a Joint context, showing evidence of the application of coordination and control, knowledge of the BM Groups, understanding of the initial battlespace conditions, and risk management,</p> <p>Understand the Air Component command and control procedures. Show an understanding of the Airspace Control Authority, the Joint Air Operations Plan, the Air Operations Directive, and the Master Air Operations Plan. Understand the Airspace Management Tools available to the Joint BM practitioner. Understand the Air Tasking Order and Air Tasking Cycle. Request and execute ACM.</p> <p>Understand the Maritime Component BM command and control procedures. Understand the maritime perspective to integration of BM within a joint environment, and the role of BM as practiced in 3 Commando Brigade.</p> <p>Understand the role of Combat Identification (CID) in BM. Understand the process of combining Situational Awareness, Target Identification, and Tactics, Techniques and Procedures to increase the operational effectiveness of weapon systems and reduce the incidence of casualties caused by friendly fire.</p> <p>Understand the Joint Force Headquarters perspective to BM. Understanding of BM at the operational level, and the frictions, challenges and impact it has on the Joint environment.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR6 - OF4	IELTS level 5.5	5 days		3 times per year

Artillery Courses

ROYAL ARTILLERY STAFF OFFICER'S COURSE

Course No: T22

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Offensive Support and ISTAR staff (Officers and Warrant Officers) who operate at formation level to understand and plan the Integration and use of ISTAR and fires (including Air Defence).</p>	<p>Setting the Context, Find/Protect, and Introduction to Targeting. Provides students with the appropriate context in which a near peer adversary operates and the correct means to counter this threat followed by an introduction to full spectrum targeting methodology.</p> <p>Dynamic Targeting and Combat Engagement. Delves deeper into targeting methodology and practical exercise leading to the creation of products to include the high payoff target list, high value target list, effects guidance matrix, decision support overlays and intelligence collection plan supported by SMEs from the field.</p> <p>Brigade/Division level Staff Work. Scenario based training driving students to develop operational staff work to include; OpOrder main body input, specific annexes (ISTAR, Fires, AD) and Battlespace Management graphics.</p> <p>Operational Updates. Continuation of lessons learnt from current leaders within the field force focussing on operational issues and procedural best practices. Designed to prevent a lack of coordination between entities (ISTAR, Fires, and Battlespace Managers) and enhance execution through a common language culminating in a wargaming exercise following fires Annex and OW review.</p> <p>Execution and Capstone Exercise. Implementation of students' OSW, orders production, logic, and war fighting considerations validating/identifying gaps in their plan of execution.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captains or Warrant Officer equivalent ISTAR and Fires/ AD Officers currently serving in or preparing to serve in deployed divisional and brigade HQs</p>	<p>English Language level: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>3 per year</p>

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER COURSE - COMMON MODULE

Course No: YO1Z

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To develop the professional knowledge and skills of junior officers in order to prepare them technically and professionally for their first regimental appointment.</p>	<p>Training objectives cover six main areas:</p> <p>Organisation and Deployment. The heritage, organisation, roles and tactical employment of UK artillery.</p> <p>Roles and Responsibilities of a Royal Artillery Troop Commander. The administration and management of vehicles, equipment and personnel both in-barracks and on deployment.</p> <p>Technical Training. The detailed technical understanding of UK artillery systems, including command and control systems. On selection of discipline deeper technical training is undertaken which is pertinent to the chosen discipline.</p> <p>Practical Training. Students participate in dry and live-firing exercises.</p> <p>Safety. The competences of range staff, safety staff and unit personnel in the planning control, conduct and safety of live practices involving discipline-specific equipment.</p>	<p>The course is divided into a Common Module common module is 6 weeks followed by 8 weeks special to discipline followed by 2 weeks at ArmCen.</p> <p>The RSA is unable to provide ammunition for overseas students and course costs have been revised accordingly.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Second Lieutenant/ Lieutenant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5 Completed the Regular or Reserve Commissioning course at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst or an equivalent course at a foreign military academy. Security cleared in accordance with International Defence Training Manual (JSP 510) and that certificates are sent to S02(Sy) at the RSA.</p>	<p>6 weeks</p>	<p>RA Troop commander</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER - CLOSE SUPPORT

Course No: YO1A

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Upon successful completion of the course qualified students will be able to act as a Command Post Officer (CPO). The CPO is responsible for the efficient operation of the Command Post in response to Calls for Fire. They supervise the computation of ballistic data and relay this information to the Gun Platforms.</p>	<p>Operate within a Close Support Regiment Structure. Understand the mission of a Gun Regiment within the British Army and the structure within a Brigade setting.</p> <p>Carry out the Duties of a CPO during Deployment. To include the understanding of the tactical picture, deployment and occupation procedures.</p> <p>Carry out Fire Missions Procedures. Learn and develop technical competence in the computation of firing data using the current in service systems, FCBISA, FCA and MOD. Includes both simulation and live serials working in the field setting.</p> <p>Carry out Ammunition Management. Understand correct ammunition handling and procedures.</p> <p>Manage Battery Equipment. Develop an understanding of the maintenance chain within a Gun Regiment and procedures that need to be completed.</p> <p>Manage Training. Learn how to develop the soldiers under your command. Design and deliver challenging and relevant training within a Close Support Regimental construct.</p> <p>Introduction to Ballistics. Conducted at the Defence Academy Shrivenham, an in depth. 3 day study into the history and application of ballistics for artillery.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2Lt Rank or above	IELTS level 5 5	8 weeks	RA-CPO OUAL-ARMY	3 times per year

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER - AIR DEFENCE

Course No: YO1B

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide the necessary knowledge and experience to qualify a junior officer as an Air Defence Troop Commander in an Air Defence regiment.</p>	<p>Training objectives cover all technical knowledge and practice to qualify as an Air Defence troop commander.</p> <p>Organisation and Deployment. The organisation, roles and tactical employment of UK Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD) artillery. Identify the key components of the Joint AD environment and the way in which UK GBAD can be fully integrated. Includes both NATO and UK, (Land, Maritime and Air) Command and Control (C2) structures and procedures.</p> <p>GBAD Liason Officer. The role and responsibilities of the GBAD LO within Division (Div), Brigade (Bde) and Battle Group (BG) to include GBAD current and future planning on operations in support of the commanders mission. To provide the Bde/BG with an AD technical expert whilst on operations.</p> <p>Roles and Responsibilities of an Air Defence Troop Commander. Understanding the management, employment and deployment including C2 of UK GBAD systems.</p> <p>Technical Training. The detailed technical understanding of UK GBAD weapon systems, land/air/ maritime integration air space planning, Battlespace Management (BM) and C2 systems.</p> <p>Practical Training. Students conduct base line weapon system training in sitting and deployment exercises and Brigade level staff planning training to include war gaming and simulation.</p> <p>Safety. The competences of range staff, safety staff and unit personnel in the planning control, conduct and safety of live practices involving discipline-specific equipment.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>1Lt / 2Lt or OF-2 (Captain)</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5 Completed the Regular or Reserve Commissioning course at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst or an equivalent course at a foreign military academy.</p>	<p>8 weeks</p>		<p>3 times per year</p>

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER - TACTICAL ISTAR

Course No: Y01H

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train selected officers to carry out the duties of a troop commander within Surveillance Target Acquisition (STA) or Mini Unmanned Air System (MUAS) Regiment.</p>	<p>Operate within the ISTAR environment. Operate within 1 ISR Bde, operate and integrate with a BG and operate within a RA ISTAR Reat.</p> <p>Integrate, task and advise on ISTAR Assets. Integrate and task ISTAR assets and advise on employment, capabilities and limitations of ISTAR assets.</p> <p>Liase with intelligence gathering organisations. Liaise with intelligence gathering organisations it enable the ISTAR process and joint effect, liaise with BG desk officers and liaise with other BG and HO staff officers'</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Second Lieutenant/ Lieutenant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5</p>	<p>8 weeks</p>		<p>3 times per year</p>

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER COURSE - MLRS

Course No: YO1E

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>This course is aimed at Young Officers on initial special-to-discipline training for employment as a Troop Commander within a MLS Battery. Upon successful completion of the course, qualified students will be able to act as a MLRS Command Post Officer (CPO) and Reconnaissance Officer.</p>	<p>The instruction on the five week MLS CPO course is delivered by a mixture of classroom based training and a number of days deployed in the field. The course takes advantage of different technologies such as online training through the Defence Learning Environment and classroom based simulation which also includes three MLS cab simulators to enhance the students learning experience. Training objectives cover five main areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deployment. Command a MLS Troop in support of conventional war fighting and counter insurgency operations. This includes understanding the threat, counter surveillance, tactical movement, orders process, standard deployments in the field and non- standard deployments such as urban, artillery raids and firing off the line of march. • Fire Mission Procedures. Carryout the duties of a CP during simulated Guided MLRS- Unitary (GMLRS-U) and AT2 SCATMIN (Anti-Tank Scatterable Mine) fire missions and fire plans. Students will also conduct live firing using the reduced range practice rocket. • Servicing and Maintenance. Conduct vehicle and ancillary items management checks in accordance with the Unit Equipment Care Directive. • Precision Guided Munitions. Detailed theory lessons on how precision guided munitions work including the inertial navigation system, global positioning system, weapon effect using different fuses and weapon employment against various targets sets. • Reconnaissance. Conduct reconnaissance and survey procedures during standard deployments in the field and non-standard deployments such as urban and artillery raids. 			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2lt Rank or above	Security cleared in accordance with Defence Manual of Security Vol 1 USP 440) and that certificates are sent to S02(Sv) at the RSA.	5 weeks		2 times per year

Artillery Courses

COMMAND POST OFFICER (CPO) - GROUND BASED AIR DEFENCE (GBAD)

Course No: C15

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train selected officers, warrant officers and senior noncommissioned officers with the skills and knowledge needed to perform the tasks of a GBAD Command Post Officer. On successful completion of the course students will be able to plan and execute GBAD deployments and understand GBAD integration into the Air Defence Plan. The course utilises classroom and online theory training, discussion groups plus simulation and live exercises. It should be noted that some elements of the training incur additional security measures and may not be available to all our international partners.</p>	<p>All command post courses make extensive use of simulation to consolidate classroom based activity. Training Objectives cover the areas detailed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrate GBAD into the Joint AD environment. The organisation, roles and tactical employment of UK Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD) artillery. Identify the key components of the Joint Air Defence environment and the way in which UK GBAD can be fully integrated. Includes both NATO and UK, (Land, Maritime and Air) Command and Control (C2) structures and procedures. • Conduct Air Intelligent Preparation Environment (IPE) and GBAD Estimate. Theory and practical lessons utilising current Air threats against the GBAD Estimate and Air Intelligent Preparation of the Environment (Air IPE). • Plan, Co-ordinate, Employ and Deploy UK GBAD. Primarily focused on UK deployment templates for each Weapon System and their role within the Layered Air Defence process. • Conduct the duties of a GBAD CPO. A practical element situated in the GBAD Battle rooms focusing on applying the theoretical work previously learnt in the escalation and de-escalation process. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Senior Non-Commissioned Officer or Commissioned to the rank of Lieutenant or Service equivalent.	IELTS level 5.5.	4 weeks		Bi-annually

Artillery Courses

INTERNATIONAL TACTICAL TARGETING (NON FYES)

Course No:

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To deliver Tactical Targeting training to the non FVEYs community, to enable students to practice and understand the concept of integrating lethal and non-lethal targeting activities with information activities within the tactical space.</p>	<p>Students will be trained how to use various targeting cycles IT assist with planning within the headquarters. The use of lethal and non-lethal effects will be a focus throughout. Information operations plays a key part in the non-lethal approach to targeting, the use of gaining information through multi source networks, such as newspapers, magazines, television, radio, and most importantly social media, Facebook, Twitter, Instagram are but some of the most readily available sites exploiting information every second globally. Understanding of humanitarian law and the Law of Armed conflict, and knowing what we as service personnel can do and what we cannot do to keep us on the right side of the law, and to keep us popular within the press and not allowing countries / media to exploit any potential wrong doing. Understanding of operational staff work and dissecting the essential parts to help you in the targeting role, and to help and advise your staff within the headquarters. Symbology associated with friendly and the adversary forces, this enables the individual to pictorially and doctrinally show on mapping and in staff work. the force laydown. The use of Analytical tools to aid planning processes within a headquarters. Conducting human terrain analysis (HTA) and target systems analysis (TSA), iot build the I2 picture.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR6 - OFA	<p>IELTS level 5.5 Confident IT user. Word. Excel and Power point is essential Security cleared via associated Embassy and UK MOD</p>	10 days		1 course per year

Artillery Courses

GAD WARFARE OFFICER COURSE (GWO)

Course No: A26Z

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To velop the skills and knowledge of selected officers and senior non-commissioned officers in order to train them to perform the tasks of a Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD) Warfare Officer (GWO). On completion students will be able to plan for and execute GBAD deployments and understand integration of GBAD into the wider Air Defence Plan, in both a UK and NATO environment. The course is primarily classroom based with elements of Command Post Exercises (CPX). The classroom and theory delivery is seminar and discussion based, designed to utilise the experience from the students attending the course, along with external speakers and subject matter experts.</p>	<p>All GBAD Warfare Officer's courses make extensive use of up to date information passed from other organisations which shapes the simulated CPX environment. The key learning areas are:</p> <p>UK GBAD Capabilities (current and future). An in depth study of the UK's GBAD capabilities and a look toward the future.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GBAD Planning (GBAD Estimate). The students will be updated on the threats currently faced by UK GAD forces, including briefs from Fixed Wing (FW) and Rotary Wing (RW) pilots along with speakers from UK Intelligence agencies. They will then receive training on how to conduct GBAD planning (to include Air Intelligent Preparation of the Environment (IPE)) at a variety of levels, the conduct of the GBAD estimate as well as carrying out GBAD table top planning exercises up to and including the deployment of GBAD assets. • GBAD Command and Control (C2), Co-ordination and Integration. Students will be able to understand how the GBAD battle is controlled from the Formation Air Defence Cell (FADC) down to the Fire Co-Ordination Cell (FCC) at Battlegroup level, including an insight into GBAD Command Post (CP) procedures. They will also find out how GBAD is integrated into the air and maritime components. • Conduct the duties of a GWO in the CP (CPX). Practically exercising the current operations element of their duties, in which they will co-ordinate and control the GBAD Battle using 'Battle rooms' and simulators. This will include the escalation and de-escalation of GBAD posturing. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Senior Non-Commissioned Officer SSgt-W01 & Officers Capt and above</p>	<p>Entry standards are the rank range</p>	<p>6 weeks</p>	<p>GBAD Warfare Officer (GWO)</p>	<p>Bi-annually</p>

Artillery Courses

FULL SPECTRUM TARGETING (FSpectT)

Course No: T13F

Royal School of Artillery Larkhill

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To enable students to understand the concept of integrating lethal and non-lethal targeting activities with information activities and with Outreach / Capacity Building activities and capabilities.</p>	<p>The Royal Artillery delivers the Full Spectrum Targeting Course to members of the RA and the rest of the Field Army. The aim of the course is to deliver an understanding whereby the student is able to comprehend the complexities of the full spectrum surrounding targeting. The student will look at how information operations plays a key part in the non-lethal approach to targeting, the use of gaining information through multi source networks, such as newspapers, magazines, television, radio, and most importantly social media, Facebook, Twitter, Instagram are but some of the most readily available sites exploiting information every second globally. Collateral damage; explaining how the use of UK Methodology can negate damage to buildings or even injuries or death to innocent civilians when carrying out military tasks. Understanding of humanitarian law and the Law of Armed conflict, and knowing what we as service personnel can do and what we cannot do in order to keep us on the right side of the law, and to keep us popular within the press and not allowing countries / media to exploit any potential wrong doing. Understanding of operational staff work and dissecting the essential parts to help you in the targeting role, and to help and advise your staff within the headquarters. Symbology associated with friendly and the adversary forces, this enables the individual to pictorially and doctrinally show on mapping and in staff work, the force laydown. Munitions briefs as to showing the student practically, different types of warheads and effects associated with different weapon systems currently in use by the world armies.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR4 - OF4	IELTS level 5.5 Some previous targeting experience. SC Security clearance.	4 weeks for UK and FVEY students only, all other nations will join at week 2 of the course as they are unable to complete week 1 (Week 1 being Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE))	GBAD Warfare Officer (GWO)	3 courses per year

Artillery Courses

GUNNERY STAFF COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to train selected Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers to be able to advise and instruct on the employment of artillery, specific to their area of expertise. This will provide Artillery Regiments and Schools with professionally qualified personnel who can integrate the functional effects of the artillery system of systems into any plan or programme from Company Group through to Division.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		29 weeks		

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICERS GROUND BASED AIR DEFENCE (GBAD)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to train selected Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers to be able to advise and instruct on the employment of artillery, specific to their area of expertise. This will provide Artillery Regiments and Schools with professionally qualified personnel who can integrate the functional effects of the artillery system of systems into any plan or programme from Company Group through to Division.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2Lt +		8 weeks	Young Officer GBAD	3 per year

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER SURVEILLANCE TARGET ACQUISITION (STA)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to train selected officers to carry out the deployed duties of a Troop Commander within a Surveillance Target Acquisition (STA) or a Mini Unmanned Air System (MUAS) Regiment.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2 LT+		8 weeks	Young Officer STA	3 per year

Artillery Courses

YOUNG OFFICER MLRS COMMAND POST OFFICER AND BATTERY RECCE OFFICERS COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course is aimed at Officers on initial specialto- discipline training for employment as a Troop Commander within a MLRS Battery.</p> <p>AIM. The aim of the course is to train and develop the skills and knowledge of selected Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers to perform the tasks of an MLRS Command Post Officer (CPO) and Battery Reconnaissance Officer (BRO):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Interpret and execute deployment orders. Conduct the duties of a CPO during deployment. Carry out recce procedures for standard and nonstandard deployments. d. Implement the survey plan. 		

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2Lt+ and SNCO		5 weeks	MLRS Command post Officer MLRS Battery Recce Officer	2 per year

Artillery Courses

JOINT TACTICAL TARGETING COURSE (FVEYS)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course is aimed at Officers on initial specialto- discipline training for employment as a Troop Commander within a MLRS Battery.</p> <p>AIM. The aim of the course is to train and develop the skills and knowledge of selected Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers to perform the tasks of an MLRS Command Post Officer (CPO) and Battery Reconnaissance Officer (BRO):</p> <p>a. Interpret and execute deployment orders.</p> <p>b. Conduct the duties of a CPO during deployment.</p> <p>c. Carry out recce procedures for standard and nonstandard deployments. d. Implement the survey plan.</p>	<p>The following training objectives will be achieved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage a Targeting Cell. 2. Understand and conduct the Planning Process. 3. Understand the application of UK Targeting Policy and the associated legal considerations. 4. Understand and apply Integrated Action. 5. Plan and integrate Munitions and Non-Munitions Based Effects. 6. Understand and conduct UK Collateral Damage Estimation. 	<p>Five Eyes only</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		4 weeks		1 per year

Artillery Courses

FIRE SUPPORT TEAM COMMANDER (DISMOUNTED)

Course No:

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>AIM. The Fire Support Team (FST) Commander course will provide the participant with the expertise to enable them to competently command an FST. This involves supporting a manoeuvre sub-unit through the co-ordination and deployment of all forms of Joint Fires assets. The FST Commander will also be expected to translate the Subunit Commander's intent, provide continuous surveillance of the battlefield and facilitate the passage of tactical information.</p>	<p>The following training objectives will be achieved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage a Targeting Cell. 2. Understand and conduct the Planning Process. 3. Understand the application of UK Targeting Policy and the associated legal considerations. 4. Understand and apply Integrated Action. 5. Plan and integrate Munitions and Non-Munitions Based Effects. 6. Understand and conduct UK Collateral Damage Estimation. 	<p>JOTAC required</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		11 weeks	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Fire Support Team Commander. b. Officer in Charge of (OIC) Practice. c. Forward Indirect Fire Safety Officer (FIFSO). 	1 per year

Artillery Courses

FIRE SUPPORT TEAM 2IC COURSE - CPL

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

AIM. The aim of this course is to upgrade trainees to Fire Support Team (FST) Level 4, giving them the confidence and experience to fulfil the role of an FST Assistant (FST Ack). The course will provide trainees with the skills to operate at a sub-unit level, assisting their FST Commander in the control and integration of fires during training and on operations. It will also enhance their instructional abilities and develop the skills to administrate, train and manage their FST.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl		4 weeks	Fire Support team Assistant	

Artillery Courses

FIRE SUPPORT TEAM 2IC COURSE - LCPL

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to train service personnel to Fire Support Team (FST) Level 3 standard; giving them the basic skills needed to conduct missions as a secondary FST assistant. The course will provide trainees with the skillset required to assist their FST when operating at Company/ Squadron level. The focus of the course is to enable the soldier to conduct an array of fire missions under the direction of the FST Commander or Assistant. The soldier will also be qualified to conduct missions as a Fire Support Individual on operations and in extremis. In addition, students are also taught the basics of Observation Posts, FST Surveillance and Target Acquisition equipment, and the administration of the FST.</p>		

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl		8 weeks	FST L3	

Artillery Courses

FST BC ASSISTANT COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of this course is to upgrade trainees to Fire Support Team (FST) Level 5 and give them the confidence and experience to fulfil the role of Battery Commander's Assistant (BC's Ack). The course will provide trainees with the knowledge and skills to assist their BC in the control and integration of fires at the Battlegroup (BG) level, as well as playing a crucial role in the training and administration of the Tactical Group.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sgt		4 weeks	Battery Commander's Assistant	

Artillery Courses

BATTERY COMMANDER COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to develop the knowledge and skills of selected Officers to carry out BC duties within a Close Support environment. It provides the experience of working with a Battery Commander's Assistant (BC's Ack) both in the Battlegroup (BG) Command Post and deployed. The course will provide trainees with the knowledge and skills to assist their Commanding Officer by controlling and the integration of fires at the BG level. Oversight of the Battery from a training and administration perspective as well as overall artillery capabilities.</p>		

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		3 weeks	Battery Commanders Course (CS)	

Artillery Courses

GBAD BATTERY COMMANDER COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to develop the skills and knowledge of selected officers in order to train them to perform the tasks of a Ground Based Air Defence (GBAD) Battery Commander (BC).

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Major		2 weeks	Upon completion of the course students will be trained with sufficient knowledge to perform the duties of a GBAD BC able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Train the Battery. b. Plan and deliver GBAD including Missile Practice Camps. c. Act as a Liaison Officer as required. d. Plan and direct formation battlespace management (delivered 	1 per year

Artillery Courses

GBAD WARFARE OFFICER (GW)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of this course is to develop the knowledge and skills of selected personnel in order to train them to carry out duties of a GBAD Warfare Officer (GWO) within a Guided Weapons (GW) environment.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Staff Sergeant - Warrant Officer 2. Lieutenant - Major	Good English Language ability or IELTS Level 5.0.	5 weeks	Upon completion of the course students will be trained with sufficient knowledge to perform the duties of a GWO able to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrate GBAD into the Joint AD environment. b. Conduct GBAD planning. c. Deconflict airspace. d. Employ GBAD assets. e. Coordinate airspace control. f. Deploy GBAD assets. g. Conduct hostile threat procedures. h. Maintain battle rhythm. i. Utilise C4i systems. 	2 per year

Artillery Courses

MLRS DETACHMENT COMMANDERS COURSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The course develops the professional knowledge and skills of substantive Bombardiers in order to prepare them technically and professionally as MLRS Level 4 Detachment Commanders. The course upgrades MLRS Level 3 Advanced Operators to Level 4 Detachment Commanders. The course is specifically designed to train soldiers to competently operate the MLRS in the field and in barracks.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Bombardier or above.	MLRS Armoured Fighting Vehicle Commander.c. MLRS Advanced Operator (L3)	5 weeks	MLRS Det Cmd	1 per year

Artillery Courses

MLRS ADV OPERATORS CSE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The course is designed to develop the professional knowledge and skills of Lance Bombardiers or above in order to prepare them technically and professionally as MLRS Advanced Operators. The course upgrades MLRS basic operators to Advanced Operators. The course is specifically designed to train soldiers to competently operate the MLRS and act as the detachment 2IC in the field and in barracks. Training objectives include:

- a. Operations of the Gunner Display Unit.
- b. Maintenance tasks.
- c. MLRS deployment procedures.
- d. Fire mission procedures in extremis.
- e. Survey drills.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lance Bombardier or above.	MLRS Armoured Fighting Vehicle driver. MLRS Basic Operator.	4 weeks	MLRS Adv Op	1 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (LML) - TACTICAL CONTROLLER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (LML) Level 3 Tactical Controller course is to develop the knowledge and skills of soldiers who are already Level 2 Operators and allow them to carry out the role of tactical controller on the weapon system.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl		3 - 4 weeks	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as Tactical Controllers, who will be able to fulfil: a. Weapon System Set Up. b. Tactical Control duties. c. Weapon system servicing and testing. d. Target Identification, Engagement Procedures and associated orders.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (LML) DETACHMENT COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (LML) Level 4 DCs course is to give soldiers who are already Level 3 qualified sufficient knowledge and skills to enable them to command a HVM detachment in the field.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl +FE33:F37	IELTS 5.0	3 weeks	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as DCs who are able to fulfil: a. Reconnaissance and siting. b. Weapon System Set Up. c. Detachment management. d. Weapon system servicing and testing. e. Target Identification, Engagement Procedures and associated orders.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (LML) FIRE GROUP COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (LML) Level 5 FGCs course is to give soldiers who are already Level 4 qualified, sufficient knowledge and skill to enable

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sgt	IELTS 5.0	11 days	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as FGCs, who will be able to fulfil: a. GBAD Planning. b. Reconnaissance and siting. c. Fire Group command and control.	1 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (SP) - TACTICAL CONTROLLER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (SP) Level 3 Tactical Controller course is to develop the knowledge and skills of soldiers who are already basic Operators and allow them to carry out the role of tactical controller on the weapon system.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl	IELTS 5.0	18 days	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as Tactical Controllers, to be able to fulfil: a. Weapon System Set Up. b. Tactical Control duties. c. Weapon system servicing and testing. d. Target Identification, Engagement Procedures and associated orders.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (SP) - DETACHMENT COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (SP) Level 4 DCs course is to give soldiers who are already qualified sufficient knowledge and skills to enable them to command a HVM detachment in the field.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl	IELTS 5.0	15 days	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as DCs able to fulfil: a. Weapon System Set Up. b. Tactical Control duties. c. Weapon system servicing and testing. d. Target Identification, Engagement Procedures and associated orders.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

HVM (SP) FIRE GROUP COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the HVM (SP) Level 5 FGC's course is to give soldiers who are already qualified, sufficient knowledge and skill to enable them to command an HVM Fire Group in the field.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl	IELTS 5.0	11 days	Upon completion of the course students will be trained as FGCs able to fulfil: a. GBAD Planning. b. Reconnaissance and siting. c. Fire Group command and control.	1 per year

Artillery Courses

GUN POSITION OFFICER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the combined GPO and ARO course is to develop the knowledge and abilities of selected RA personnel to carry out the duties of a Gun Position Officer (GPO) or Assistant Recce Officer (ARO). Learning how to balance lethality with survivability, course students focus on reconnaissance, manoeuvre, technical standards of a gun position, and defence</p>		

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sgt	<p>Officers must be Close Support Command Post Officer qualified. And be qualified to L4 (Detachment Commander) in the FST, ACS, L118 or AS90 trades. c. International trainees must be competent at lowlevel dismounted and mounted navigational skills.</p>	5 weeks	<p>a. GPO (Officers) b. ARO (Soldiers)</p>	2 per year

Artillery Courses

GUNNER LIGHT GUN ASSISTANT TO DETACHMENT COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The Gunner Light Gun Level 3 Course instructs and qualifies trainees to assist the Detachment Commander (DC) in all aspects of the command and management of resources for the L118 Light Gun, associated equipment and stores. Additionally, successful trainees will be qualified to fire the gun during a basic mission in the absence of the DC.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl	Gunner Light L118 Level 2.	5 weeks	Gunner Light Gun L118 Level 3 (Detachment 2IC).	2 per year

Artillery Courses

GUNNER LIGHT GUN DETACHMENT COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The Gunner Light Gun Level 4 Course instructs and qualifies trainees in all aspects of the command, operation and husbandry of the L118 Light Gun, associated equipment and stores. Successful trainees will be qualified as a Detachment Commander and will be capable of controlling the gun in every phase of employment both in training and on high intensity operations.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl		5 weeks	Gunner Light Gun L118 (Detachment Commander).	2 per year

Artillery Courses

WEAPON LOCATING RADAR OPERATOR L3

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to develop the skills and knowledge of selected soldiers in order to train them to perform the tasks of a Weapon Locating Radar Operator Level 3.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Substantive Lance Bombardier.	MAMBA Level 2 must be successfully completed with 8 months consolidated Training. Must hold RA Communicator part 2 or RA Basic Signaller qualification.	3 weeks	Upon completion of the course trainees will be trained as (Mobile Artillery Monitoring Battlefied Radar (MAMBA) Level 3 operators able to fulfil: a. MAMBA System Set Up. b. Tactical deployment c. Location mission. d. Fire control mission.	1 per year

Artillery Courses

WEAPON LOCATING RADAR OPERATOR L4

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to develop the skills and knowledge of selected soldiers in order to train them to perform the tasks of a Weapon Locating Radar Operator Level 4.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Substantive Bombardier or equivalent.	Weapon Locating RADAR Operator Level 3.	13 days	Upon completion of the course trainees will be trained as MAMBA Level 4 operators able to fulfil: a. Apply RADAR Theory. b. Manage Tactical deployment. c. Detailed recce and issue of orders. d. Counter Fires planning.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

SOUND RANGING (SRG) L3

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to upgrade substantive Lance Bombardier Gunner SRg Level 2 qualified soldiers to Level 3.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl		18 days	Once qualified the trainee will be able to command a sensor post party and work in the SRg Command Post (CP): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. ASP System Set Up. b. Tactical Deployment. c. Location Mission. d. Fire Control Mission. 	1 per year

Artillery Courses

SOUND RANGING (SRG) DETACHMENT COMMANDER L4

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to develop the skills and knowledge of selected soldiers in order to train them to perform the tasks of a Gunner Sound Ranging Detachment Commander (DC) Level 4.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl		14 days	Once qualified the soldier will be able to perform the tasks of a Gunner Sound Ranging Detachment Commander (DC): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Apply Sound-ranging Theory. Manage Tactical Deployment. Detail recce and issue orders. Counter-fires Planning. 	1 per year

Artillery Courses

SURVEILLANCE AND TARGET ACQUISITION (STA) L3

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the course is to train and qualify selected Lightweight Counter-Mortar Radar (LCMR) Level 2 soldiers to perform the duties and tasks of a Surveillance Target Acquisition (STA) Light Detachment Operator.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
a. Substantive LCpl b. Surveillance Target Acquisition background.		2 weeks	Once qualified the trainee will be able to perform duties and tasks of a Surveillance Target Acquisition (STA) Light Detachment Operator. a. STA Level 3.	1 per year

Artillery Courses

SURVEILLANCE AND TARGET ACQUISITION (STA) L4

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train and qualify selected Lightweight Counter-Mortar Radar (LCMR) Level 3 soldiers to perform the duties and tasks of a Surveillance Target Acquisition (STA) Detachment Commander (DC). The course covers all elements relating to commanding the equipment and the detachment personnel themselves. There is an added element of teaching on Level 4 as they will become qualified to instruct Level 2 courses back at their Regiments once they gain this qualification.</p>		

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>a. Substantive Bombardier or above. b. STA Level 3.</p>		<p>4 weeks</p>	<p>Once qualified the trainee will be able to perform duties and tasks of a STA Detachment Commander: a. STA Level 4.</p>	<p>1 per year</p>

Artillery Courses

MINI UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEM (MUAS) - DESERT HAWK PILOT

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of this course is to develop the knowledge and skills of selected artillery personnel to carry out the duties of a Desert Hawk 3 (DH3) Pilot.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl		4 weeks	Once qualified the trainee will be able to perform duties and tasks of a DH3 Pilot.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

MINI UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEM (MUAS) - COMMANDER

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of this course is to develop the knowledge and skills of selected artillery personnel to carry out duties a Desert Hawk 3 Commander.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Cpl Level 2 MUAS qualification.		2 weeks	Once qualified the trainee will be able to perform duties and tasks of a DH3 Commander.	2 per year

Artillery Courses

GROUND SCHOOL MODULE 1

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The aim of the Ground School Module 1 G60A course is to train selected soldiers/ officers within the Remotely Piloted Air System (RPAS) Community the necessary skills and to provide the required knowledge to enable the soldier or officer to perform the job tasks. On successful completion of the training course the soldier or officer will be employed by the chain of command in accordance with his/her qualification.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
a. None pilot - min rank LBdr. b. Potential pilot – min rank LBdr and Pilot RPAS Aptitude Test (Cranwell), Int'l? c. Completed Human Factors foundation training. d. Potential pilot – Completed RA2135 Aviation Medical Training.		2 weeks		2 per year

Catering Courses

DEFENCE CHEF BASIC

Course No: 10C/3807

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide a base knowledge of the role, work and responsibilities associated with the role of a junior chef within a military and Catering Retail & Leisure (CRL) environment.</p>	<p>There is 10 days deployed operations training during this course where students will be required to operate a field catering deployed site and prepare an operational hygiene unit ready for use. Students are summatively tested using appropriate tests and marking guides. Testing, where possible, is carried out by an independent invigilator who has not taught on the subjects. However, where Subject Matter Expert (SME) is required and the only one available is the course instructor, that person will act as the invigilator. The following Training Objectives (TO) are covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the principles of Basic Food Hygiene. • Apply the principles of Health and Safety in the workplace. • Prepare, cook and serve meats, turkey, offal, vegetables, potatoes, fish, shellfish, stocks, soups, sauces, rice, pasta, egg, sweets, pastry products, salads and sandwiches in an appropriate manner. • Cater for Diversity. • Demonstrate hot plate dishes. • Operate a field catering deployed site. • Prepare an Operational Hygiene Unit (OHU) ready for use. • Describe the catering organisation on a RAF unit. • Explain the career path of TG19 personnel. • Define own role in the maintenance of RAF Ethos, Core Values and Standards. • Describe the role of TG19 in effective delivery of air power. 	<p>There is no entry test for this course. However, students will be monitored and placed under a Student Review Board if found that they do not meet the required standard</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 2 students - Private/ Aircraftman/Leading Aircraftman(OR2)</p>	<p>To be eligible the course students must have completed recruit training; possess a General Training Index (GT) score of 38 or higher; have an appropriate medical category and be in possession a Fit to handle Food Certificate.</p>	<p>90 Working Days</p>	<p>Highfield Awarding Body for Compliance (HABC) Level 2 Award in Managing Food Safety in Catering.</p>	<p>12 courses per year</p>

Catering Courses

PRODUCTION SUPERVISORS

Course No: 10WI007G

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To update and develop the supervisory skills required of an Army Corporal Chef.</p>	<p>Students are summatively tested using appropriate tests and marking guides. Testing, where possible, is carried out by an independent invigilator who has not taught on the subjects. However, where Subject Matter Expert (SME) is required and the only one available is the course instructor, that person will act as the invigilator. The following Training Objectives (TOs) are covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supervise the operation of a permanent kitchen. • Manage buildings and equipment. • Work as a supervisor within a catering contract environment. • Carry out the catering function in a permanent kitchen. • Ensure commercial awareness. • Supervise the operation in a field environment. • Site a field kitchen. Carry out additional duties. • Comply with relevant legislation. 	<p>There is no longer a pre-course diagnostic test but the pre-course requirements stipulated by Army HQ remain extant. These are the mandated requirement for annual field catering and provisioning and accounting training, stipulated in the Policy for Employment of Army Chefs in the Home Base</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 students - Private- Corporal (OR2-OR4)</p>	<p>All students attending the course must have practiced in the last 12 months, the provisioning and accounting skills relevant to their rank and status. Additionally, they must meet the requirement for Army Chefs to be able to provide meals in the field.</p>	<p>20 Working Days.</p>	<p>Advanced Food Hygiene Certificate. HASAW 74 Manager Certificate.</p>	<p>6 Courses per year</p>

Catering Courses

ROYAL LOGISTICS CORE (RLC) FOOD SERVICES UNIT CATERING MANAGER (UCM)

Course No: 10C/004G

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to have a broader knowledge and understanding of the catering contract and the skills required to prepare them for operational deployments.</p>	<p>Students are summatively tested using appropriate tests and marking guides. Testing, where possible, is carried out by an independent invigilator who has not taught on the subjects. However, where Subject Matter Expert (SME) is required and the only one available is the course instructor, that person will act as the invigilator. The following Training Objectives (TOs) are covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan the production of meals in a permanent kitchen • Produce a catering management plan. • Carry out Pre Deployment Drills • Plan Deployment Activities • Plan the allocation of manpower resources. • Manage the moral and welfare of military staff. • Account for rations in non-operational environments. • Conduct checks on serviceability of kitchens/ dining rooms, stores and catering equipment. • Liaise with personnel on catering related matters. • Prepare for pre-inspection checks for a Logistic Support Inspection LSI. 	<p>There is no longer a pre-course diagnostic test but the pre-course requirements stipulated by Army HQ remain extant. These are the mandated requirement for annual field catering and provisioning and accounting training, stipulated in the Policy for Employment of RLC Chefs in the Home Base</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 students - Sergeant (OR6)</p>	<p>Students must meet the following criteria: Served at least 1 year as a production supervisor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have an appropriate medical category. • Completed an appropriate promotion course Part 1 & Part 2. • Hold a recognised Level 3 Food Safety Certificate or national equivalent. • Hold a fit to handle food certificate. 	<p>24 Working Days</p>	<p>Highfield Awarding Body for Compliance (HABC) Level 4 Award in Managing Food Safety in Catering.</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

Catering Courses

ROYAL LOGISTICS CORE (RLC) FOOD SERVICES CHEF CLASS 1 (CC1)

Course No: 10C/1501

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To instruct Chef's in the skills required to enable them to plan, assist the production of, and prepare, cook and present food in field and permanent kitchens.	<p>The course consists of three separate training elements: assist with the supervision of personnel and infrastructure (theory classroom based), additional culinary skills (practical kitchen based) and revision of field craft skills (field catering training facility) The following Training Objectives (TOs) are covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comply with current legislation. • Work in a CRL environment. • Manage permanent buildings and equipment. • Supervise personnel. • Plan, supervise and carry out production in a permanent kitchen. • Manage the moral and welfare of military staff. • Deploy and operate in an operational kitchen • Liaise with personnel. 	Students are summatively tested using appropriate tests and marking guides. Testing, where possible, is carried out by an independent invigilator who has not taught on the subjects. However, where Subject Matter Expert (SME) is required and the only one available is the course instructor, that person will act as the invigilator.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Phase 3 students - Lance Corporal (OR 4)	The diagnostic test will be re-taken on Day 1 of the course to ensure students are at the required skill levels prior to course commencement. If students fail the test they will be placed on a Student Review Board (SRB) and then given one final chance to pass the test; further failure will result in RT action. In addition to successfully completing the pre-course diagnostic test, students are required to successfully complete mandatory annual training in field catering and ration accounting.	55 Working Days	Highfield Awarding Body for Compliance (HABC) Level 3 Award in Managing Food Safety in Catering.	6 courses per year

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

COMBINED ARMS TACTICS COURSE (CATAC)

Course No: 490/003

ARMCEN Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course aim is to train sub-unit commanders of the combat and combat support arms in the practical application of combined arms' tactics in order to prepare them for operations in high intensity war fighting at sub- unit level within or in support of a battle group.</p> <p>Endstate: An officer who can command a sub-unit within or in support of a battle group in high intensity war fighting operations.</p>	<p>Focuses on combined arms operations at the battle group level. Over 50% of the course is practical in nature. The course is focussed on high intensity war fighting. It involves presentations, classroom discussions and field training exercises covering all aspects of war using practical simulation training aids. Significant emphasis is placed on syndicate discussion and sharing of experience and expertise.</p> <p>Phase 1: G1 / G4. P Phase 2: Combat estimate. Tactics, techniques and procedures examined by means of tactical exercise without troops and model exercises. Phase 3: Phase 3 culminates with Ex LIONS STRIKE - a field training exercise based on an armoured/light infantry battle group. Aspects practised include offensive operations, movement drills, harbour drills, obstacle crossing, operations in urban areas</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Major. Normally Sub-unit Commanders of Armored, Combat Service Support, Mechanised or Air Assault battle groups but is particularly valuable for those who are about to take up appointments as a company/squadron/ battery commander are eligible to attend the course. Artillery forward observation officers may also attend. It is also open to staff officers who are about to take up tactics teaching posts and to operations officers of the combat and combat support arms.</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. 3-4 years of Regimental Duty An understanding of British Military Doctrine and terminology would be most useful although this is covered in the pre-course for international students.</p>	<p>Total 3 weeks.</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

BRIGADE COMMANDERS' PROGRAMME NATO ONLY (BCP)

Course No: 490/005

RMAS Gp Sandhurst

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To revise and update selected commanders in appropriate tactical doctrine and combined arms tactics in order to prepare them for brigade command.</p>	<p>Lectures & updates on current and future operations and developments. Brigade battle procedure, military decision-making process, classroom discussions, tactical exercises without troops (TWETs) and war-gaming in a simulated environment.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Limited to NATO brigade commanders and their artillery, engineer and logistics equivalent on the staff. Approximately 8-10 senior officers attend each course.</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5 Working knowledge of British Military doctrine and terminology.</p>	<p>4 days</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

LIGHT CLOSE RECONNAISSANCE COMMANDERS' COURSE (LCRCC)

Course No: 640F

ARMCEN Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Light Reconnaissance Commanders' Course is a seven week course that provides pre-employment training for light reconnaissance platoon and section commanders. The aim is to qualify students to train and command a light reconnaissance section or platoon in all operations of war.</p>	<p>Instruction focuses on subject matter lectures mixed with arduous practical assessment. Navigation, infantry battle skills and communication are major elements of the training throughout both practical exercises and theoretical lectures.</p> <p>The following subjects are covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • • Instruction in dismounted patrol techniques • • Battle Procedure • • Communications • • Operations • • Obstacles • • Indirect Fire Control • • Recognition • • Navigation • • Surveillance Techniques • • Surveillance Devices • • Air Photographic Interpretation • • Counter-surveillance Techniques 	<p>This is a very practical course with 43 days out of 54 spent in the field. The mechanised version of this course is the Armored Close Recce Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Captain. This course is suited to those who are about to take up appointments as the commander of a reconnaissance section or platoon or as a platoon second in command.</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. PCBC, PSBC or SCBC. JOTAC highly desirable for Officers. Physical fitness Completion of the relevant Battle Course or several years experience in an Infantry Unit.</p>	<p>8 weeks - Cpl-Sgt. 10 weeks - CSgt-Capt.</p>	<p>LCR Section Commander and LCR PI Comd/2IC</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

BRIGADE LEGAL OFFICERS COURSE (BLOC)

Course No: 495/001

OPLAW Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare military lawyers for operational deployments with Brigade Headquarters or at Task Force level.</p>	<p>The course is a mixture of practical and academic instruction which assumes both a familiarity with and understanding of the Law of Armed Conflict, Rules of Engagement and to some degree targeting. Those attending will be exposed to a pragmatic approach to legal interpretation required to meet the challenges of the contemporary operating environment.</p> <p>Lectures will range from the tactical to strategic level, to place the Legal Adviser's role in context, and amongst the practical aspects considered will be targeting and the actual application of force in high pressure situations. Specialist presenters are drawn from NGOs, the military, government and academic institutions. Areas of study include counter insurgency, international agreements, international law on human rights, international criminal law, legal aspects of prisoner of war handling and targeting and post conflict resolution.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Suitable for senior Captains to Lieutenant Colonels who have not recently deployed as a legal advisor to a formation headquarters.</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year April and October</p>

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

LIGHT CAVALRY COMMANDERS' COURSE (LCCC)

Course No: 603

ARMCEN Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To give newly commissioned Armoured Corps Officers basic training in Jackal Gunnery, Driving and Maintenance, Signals and in commanding a reconnaissance (recce) troop, including a practical phase.</p>	<p>Gunnery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Target Engagement • Equipment Maintenance • Safety Procedures • Troop and Crew Control <p>Driving and Maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jackal details phase • Servicing • Driving and Commanding by Day and Night • Administrative Responsibilities of a Troop Leader <p>Signals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call signs • Reports • Trace and Map Marking • VHF Antenna Siting • Voice Procedure • Electronic Warfare • Indoor and Outdoor Exercises <p>Tactics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analysis of the Threat • Jackal Vehicle Tactics • Vehicle Recognition • Receipt and Issue of Orders • Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence • Introduction to the All Arms Battlegroup • Field Training Exercise 	<p>The course should be followed by a period of practical experience in command of a light reconnaissance troop.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant	IELTS Level 5.5 The student must hold a FULL or PROVISIONAL driving licence	86 weeks	Troop Leader	3 courses per year

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

JUNIOR OFFICERS TACTICS AWARENESS COURSE (JOTAC)

Course No:

ARMCEN Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To educate junior officers by developing their military knowledge and tactical understanding of sub-unit and Battlegroup operations in a combined arms environment in order to prepare them for employment as a junior Captain.</p>	<p>The course consists of 1 week of residential pre-course training, followed by a 4 week main course consisting of classroom exercises, central lectures and outdoor tactical discussions. The focus is on sub-unit and Battlegroup activities within a combined arms context. The training objectives include mission planning, force preparation, deployment and recovery, combined arms manoeuvre, Battlegroup tactics, protection and the management of combat service support.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lt to Capt	IELTS 5.5	1 week pre-course, 4 weeks JOTAC	An officer with the requisite military knowledge and tactical understanding required of a junior Captain.	2 per year

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

JUNIOR COMMAND STAFF COURSE

Course No:

ARMCEN Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To provide the functional knowledge and understanding of combat and staff procedures in a combined arms environment at Battlegroup and Brigade levels in order to prepare Captains for staff appointments within Units and Brigades.	Understand the British Army's Combined Arms Manoeuvre planning, tactics and execution.	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
1-3 years substantive seniority at Captain or national equivalent.				5 per year

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

JUNIOR OFFICERS TACTICS AWARENESS COURSE (JOTAC)

Course No: 490/001

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare officers for the rank of Captain by raising their awareness of combined arms tactics and by developing their combat staff skills.</p> <p>Endstate: The course end state is an officer who has the requisite combat knowledge required of a sub-unit 2IC, a watch keeper, a liaison officer and with further training, a specialist troop commander or combat staff officer.</p>	<p>The course consists of 1 week of residential pre-course training, followed by a 4 week main course consisting of tactical exercises without troops and classroom exercises assisted by computer simulation. The focus is on the subunit activities, but there is exposure to the battle group level. The training objectives include mission planning, force preparation, deployment and recovery, simulated ground manoeuvre, protection and the management of combat service support.</p>	<p>3-4 years of Regimental Duty An understanding of British Military Doctrine and terminology would be most useful although this is covered in the pre. course for international students.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lieutenant to Captain	IELTS level 5.5	4 weeks preceded by 1 week pre-course training for international students. Total 5 weeks		7 courses per training year available to international students

Combined Arms & Collective Training Courses

JUNIOR COMMAND AND STAFF COURSE (LAND) (JCSC(L))

Course No:

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To deliver tactical command and staff education to officers and prepare them for future employment as a captain on the staff.</p>	<p>Students will be educated to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand and apply the British Army's Combat Estimate to tactical problems at both Battlegroup and Brigade level. • Understand and apply the communication, cognitive and analytical abilities of a staff officer. • Understand Army structures and how they support operations and training. • Have an awareness of contemporary warfighting challenges. 			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain (Platoon Commander, sub-unit 21C, junior Staff Officer)</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. No age limit but should have 4-8 years of military (Land Forces) experience Be capable of walkina 2km, over rough terrain, with a daysack of not more than 15kg</p>	<p>Each course is 7 weeks long. This includes 1 week of pre- course training specifically designed for international students but NOT language training</p>		<p>Typically there will be 3 courses each year, however, his may vary. IDT(A) can advise on course availability.</p>

Cranfield Defence & Security University Courses

LIST OF COURSES

List of Courses	Further Information
<p>Defence and Security Master's courses (MSc): Cyber Defence and Information Assurance Cyberspace Operations Defence Acquisition Management Defence Leadership Defence Simulation and Modelling Digital Forensics Explosives Ordnance Engineering Forensic Archaeology and Anthropology Forensic Ballistics Forensic Engineering and Science Forensic Explosive and Explosion Investigation Forensic Investigation Guided Weapon Systems Gun Systems Design Information Capability Management International Defence and Security Military Aerospace and Airworthiness Military Electronic Systems Engineering Military Operational Research Military Vehicle Technology Programme and Project Management (Defence) Security Sector Management Systems Engineering for Defence Capability Vehicle and Weapon Engineering (USA)</p> <p>Research Degrees: Canfield research programmes lead to degrees in PhD, Executive DBA, EnD, MPhil or MSc by Research.</p> <p>Canfield University Short Courses: Canfield University offer a wide variety of short courses in Defence and Security, Aerospace, Manufacturing as well as other areas.</p>	<p>For more information and a full list of courses offered at both Canfield School of Management and Canfield University, please visit www.cranfield.ac.uk or Contact the Canfield Enquiries Office T: +44 (0)1234 750111</p> <p>Canfield University at Shrivenham Shrivenham Swindon SN6 8LA UK</p>

Defence College of Technical Training

BASIC TRADE COURSES

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The school delivers trade specific training aimed at the Land environment for Communication Systems Engineers (Comms Sys Engr), Communication Systems Operator (Comms Sys Op), Electronic Warfare Operator (EW Op), Royal Signals Electrician (Elec), Installation Technician (Install Tech) and Communication Logistic Specialist (CLS). Basic trade courses are designed to cater for personnel with limited or no experience of engineering; and build upon taught basic engineering principles in order to develop trainees into Class 3 tradesmen (to work under supervision) within their trade group.</p>		<p>Booked via IDT(RAF)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR2-3	IELTS level 5.5			

Defence College of Technical Training

CLASS 1 (UPGRADER) COURSES

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Class 1 (C11) courses develop Class 2 (C12) experienced tradesmen (gained at unit level) in all trades, into tradesmen suitable to work unsupervised; supervise others and certify standards of work. Tradesmen arriving on their C11 course should be suitably experienced in their trade cohort and be recommended for further trade trainina.</p>		<p>Booked via IDT(RAF)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR3-4	IELTS level 5.5	41 weeks		

Defence College of Technical Training

SUPERVISOR COURSES

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Supervisor courses are run specifically for the Comms Sys Engr, EW Op and CS Op within DSCIS Blandford. The Supervisor courses build upon previous CI1 course content and engineering knowledge gained whilst at units in order to give a broader range of trade knowledge. Emphasis on the supervisor courses is also placed on engineering management and in depth understanding across a wide range of subjects. Course loading for the supervisor course is via a stringent selection process and are qualified at Foundation degree for the Operators, Bachelor of Science (BSc) or Bachelor of Engineering (BEng) for the Engineers.</p>		<p>Booked via IDT(RAF)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum OR6 (OR4 may be promoted to attend)</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5</p>	<p>Foreman of Sianals course is 70 - 80 weeks and Yeoman of Signals course is 60 weeks.</p>		

Defence College of Technical Training

TROOP COMMANDER

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To provide young officers with sufficient knowledge of signal tactics, equipment and communications and information systems to enable them to command a Signal Troop efficiently, effectively and with confidence.		4 International Officers on each course Booked via IDT(RAF)

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2L+/L+ (OF 1-2)	IELTS level 5.5	25 weeks		3 courses per year

Defence College of Technical Training

INSTALLATION TECHNICIAN C1

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To instruct the student on fixed communications network design were they work with copper and fibre optic cabling both underground and overhead.		Booked via IDT(RAF)

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR4-5	IELTS level 5.5	22 weeks		2 courses per year

Defence College of Technical Training

INTERNATIONAL OFFICERS ELECTRONIC WARFARE

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>This course provides non UK tri service officers with an overview of Land Electronic Warfare fundamentals from NATO doctrine and the UK perspective in order to enable them to understand and advise how Land EW contributes to joint military operations and the planning considerations for the use of various capabilities.</p>		<p>Up to 20 students</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR8-OF3	IELTS level 5.5	3 weeks		1 course per year, normally held in September.

Defence College of Technical Training

DEFENCE SCHOOL OF ELECTRONIC AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Course No:

DSCIS Blandford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>DEME Lyneham run REME career and equipment courses in order to provide trade specific engineering training tailored to experience and career stage. DEME Lyneham also provides 150+ equipment courses designed to address maintaining and repairing specific equipment as held at unit level. The REME Arms School also provides 21 bespoke REME or Equipment Support related courses and engineering leadership and management courses.</p>		Booked via IDT(RAF)		
<p>Basic Trade Courses: The school delivers trade specific training aimed at the Land environment for Vehicle Mechanic (VM), Electronic Technician (Elect Tech), Armourer (Armr), Metalsmith (MSm), Recovery Mechanic (Mech) and Technical Supply Specialist (TSS). Basic trade courses are designed to cater for personnel with limited or no experience of engineering; and build upon taught basic engineering principles in order to develop trainees into Class 3 tradesmen (to work under supervision) within their trade group. OR2-3.</p> <p>Class 1 (Upgrader) Courses: The Class 1 (C11) courses develop Class 2 (C12) experienced tradesmen (gained at unit level) in the VM, Elect Tech, Armr, MSm, Mech and TSS trades, into tradesmen suitable to work unsupervised; supervise others and certify standards of work. Tradesmen arriving on their C11 course should be suitably experienced in their trade cohort and be recommended for further trade training. OR3-4.</p> <p>Artificer Courses: Artificer courses are run specifically for the VM, Tech Elect and Armr trade groups within DEME Lyneham. The Artificer courses build upon previous C11 course content and engineering knowledge gained whilst at units in order to give a broader range of trade knowledge. Emphasis on the artificer courses is also placed on engineering management and in depth understanding across a wide range of subjects. Course loading for the artificer course is via a stringent selection process and are qualified at HND Level 5 (VM & Armr) and Bachelor of Science (BS) for Elect Tech. Minimum OR6 (OR4 may be promoted to attend).</p>	<p>Equipment Courses: These courses are designed to maintain and repair a range of electronic and mechanical equipment as held at unit level. There are also courses covering further techniques and development for the MSm and Mech trade groups. Courses vary in length depending on equipment complexity and depth of maintenance required; and are usually trade exclusive (although not always); with prerequisites placed on trade group and standard (CI3, CI2, CI1) and previous experience. There is some capability to tailor these equipment courses to meet specific needs or select certain modules as required. OR2-9.</p> <p>Engineering and Equipment Support Management Courses: Engineer management and engineering support management courses that provide the necessary skills and technical understanding to enhance engineering processes, procedures and efficiencies or understand the military equipment material concepts and doctrine. ORG-OF4</p> <p>Health and Safety: Two workplace safety advisors or safety managers course applicable to the military engineering environment. Both courses are designed to be all Arms or attended by civilian equivalents. These courses provide a very good foundation for further advancement in the G4 and/or H&S sphere in support of the MOD. There is also the opportunity to attend British Safety Council H&S examinations on completion of these courses. OR6-OF4</p>			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR2 - OF4	IELTS level 5.5	Range from 1 day to 70+ weeks		

Drill Courses

ALL ARMS ADVANCED DRILL INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 416/001

SCHINF Catterick

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To teach Senior Non Commissioned Officers and Warrant Officers to be supervisors of training and to be trained in ceremonial drill.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All aspects of foot and arms drill • Ceremonial drill including swords, colors and pacesstick • Ceremonial funeral drill • Teaching practice. 	<p>Candidates must attend Basic Course first. Students should arrive with medical certificate from their doctor to state they are medically fit to undertake an arduous course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Sergeants, Staff Sergeants and Warrant Officers</p>	<p>IELTS level 5. Attendance on All Arms Basic Drill Instructor</p>	<p>3 weeks 3 days</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Drill Courses

BASIC DRILL INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 416/002

SCHINF Catterick

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To teach junior non commissioned officers to become drill instructors in their unit or at a training establishment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All aspects of foot and arms drill • Method of instruction • Teaching practices. 	<p>This course is designed to teach overseas students and Warrant Officers/ Non Commissioned Officers of the reserve forces all that they require to teach drill to recruits and trained soldiers. This is a high intensity course on which the students will be required to work extremely hard. Those nominated should be well motivated. Students should arrive with medical certificate from their doctor to state they are medically fit to undertake an arduous course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Non Commissioned Officer/Warrant Officer</p>	<p>IELTS level 5</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Drill Courses

ALL ARMS BASIC DRILL INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 416/006

SCHINF Catterick

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To teach Junior Non Commissioned Officers to become drill instructors in their unit or at a training establishment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All aspects of foot and arms drill • Method of instruction • Teaching practices. 	<p>This course is designed to teach Junior Non Commissioned Officers of the regular army all that they require to teach drill to recruits and trained soldiers. For the young Non Commissioned Officer moving to his first instructional position it is a 'MUST DO' course. Students should arrive with medical certificate from their doctor to state they are medically fit to undertake an arduous course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Junior Non Commissioned Officer</p>	<p>IELTS level 5</p>	<p>2 weeks 3 days</p>		<p>8 courses per year</p>

Drill Courses

DRUM DRILL MAJOR

Course No: 416/003

SCHINF Catterick

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To teach standard foot and mace drill and ceremonial foot and mace drill</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All aspects of foot and mace drill • All aspects of ceremonial drill • Responsibilities of a senior Drum Major on parade • Practical work with military musicians 	<p>Candidates must have undergone a minimum of one week's drill training in their own unit before commencing this course. Students should arrive with medical certificate from their doctor to state they are medically fit to undertake an arduous course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Senior Non Commissioned Officers and Officers</p>	<p>IELTS level 5 Some experience of drill. Must be a member of a Regimental Band or Corps of Drums.</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE STAFF CAR DRIVER

Course No: 11/0097

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train military and civilian drivers to be able to professionally drive VIPs and their families/quests in the provision of the highest security and safeguarding procedures.</p>	<p>Over a 2 week period students will be expected to plan a secure route and drive a vehicle taking all the necessary precautions to safeguard the occupants and themselves. They will learn how to take the necessary evasive action when confronted with an ambush or incident using the purpose built training area enabling students to travel off road and immerse themselves into a realistic environment.</p> <p>A combination of classroom and use of the military training environment, students will also be expected to learn about vehicle maintenance and general safety. They will also be taught to in how to use the principles of skid control and prevention within a controlled environment.</p> <p>Students are to demonstrate effective personal behaviours and have a good understanding in how to engage with high profile personnel.</p> <p>This is a high mileage course and students experience various driving scenarios during the day time and night time.</p> <p>On completion of the course students are entitled to enrol with the Institute of Advanced Motorist.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private-Sergeant or civilian equivalent.</p>	<p>International English Learning Testing System (IELTS) Level 6. Minimum 12 months driving experience. Full Cat B Driving Licence or national equivalent.</p>	<p>8 working days</p>	<p>Defence Staff Car Driver Competency</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

MASTER DRIVER

Course No: 11T/0054

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to be conversant in advising Brigades in assurance and governance in accordance with the management checks, Logistic Support Assurance Framework (LSAF).</p>	<p>Student will learn how to advise on transport management procedures and supervise a Defence Testing and Licencing Authority (DeLTA) office. They will be taught in how to contract manage driver training and how to carry out 1st line assurance and will visit other civilian and defence organisations.</p> <p>The 6 week course covers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Week 1 - Learn to be a Manager in Dangerous Goods. • Week 2 - Deliver a presentation. • Week 3 - Operation Fleet Management, Exercise Management, Budget Management. • Week 4 - Visits to DVLA to learn about the licensing process, ARMCEN to learn about the provision of their facility and RAF Master Dr at 2MT. • Week 5 - LSAF to learn and present yourself as an auditor and visit a unit and conduct assurance activity. • Week 6 Tri-More Exercise - Testing in a realistic working environment on Operational Fleet Management, a governance based presentation and conducting a back brief. 	<p>Previous attendance May 2017/May 2018 (NZ).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
SSat - WO	Must have completed DRSA (Defence Road Safety Advisor), RLC Tot Specialist Course or national equivalent. Specialist Driver Class 1 (RIC only). JAMES Senior Equipment Manager trainina.	6 weeks	Royal Logistic Corps Master Driver Competency	1 courses per year

Driving Courses

DEFENCE TRANSPORT MANAGER

Course No: 11/0055

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train unit Mechanical Transport (MT) Managers to first line assurance level in how to manage the day to day operation of a unit MT department within barracks and in an on operational environment.</p>	<p>The Defence Transport Manager would work closely with the Master Driver and provide the 1st party assurance activity for an MT unit. It offers the opportunity for students to be taught on how to manage a MT department, manning, budgets, vehicle contracts, vehicle and equipment maintenance programme and be able to supervise all administration procedures within a unit MT during peacetime and whist on operations. It also covers the duties of a HAZMAT (Hazardous Material Manager. Students will also be taught how to manage road safety procedures and are encouraged to attend the Defence Road Safety Advisor course (11T/0056).</p> <p>This course is primarily classroom based and has 3 modules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT Management. • MT Accounting Procedures • Hazardous Material (HAZMAT). 	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Officer, Warrant Officer, Flight Sergeant or Civilian equivalent.</p>	<p>Cat B Driving Licence or national equivalent International English Learning Testing System (IELTS) Level 6.</p>	<p>12 working days</p>	<p>Defence Transport Manager Competency</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE ROAD SAFETY ADVISOR (DRSA)

Course No: 11T/0056

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train selected personnel to be competent and qualified in road safety and to maintain the Ministry of Defence Road Safety Campaign Programme.</p>	<p>During the 5 working days students will be required to investigate road traffic collisions/incidents and learn how to advise and update Unit Commanders on road safety. Training will cover the importance of the distribution of road safety publications and educational and training material. will visit other civilian and defence organisations.</p> <p>During the course students will be expected to meet the required standard in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing advice on routing and signing of traffic circuits in a camp. • Provide continuation training such as various driving events, for example reversing round corners, road safety etc. • Advising on routing and signing of traffic circuits in camp area. • Complete post Road Traffic Accidents/ Road Traffic Incidents documentation. • Understand and apply the accident reporting procedure <p>Humberside Fire & Rescue Services provide a presentation which provides a full immersive training environment by the use of virtual reality goggles. This course provides students with an opportunity to enter the Annual Defence Safety Competition where previous winners have been recognised in making outstanding commitments to improving work-related road safety.</p>	<p>Previous attendance May 2017/May 2018 (NZ).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank OR6 or above and Civilian equivalent. Must have a minimum of 2 years' service remaining. Must hold an instructional qualification recognised and recorded on JPA/HRMS.</p>	<p>Must hold a valid GB issued photocard driving licence with at least a full category B (car) entitlement or national equivalent. All students are to have one year's driving experience. All students are to have one year's driving experience. Highly recommended that students practice their presentational skills as the DRSA course students will deliver a 20-minute PowerPoint presentation as part of a syndicate.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Defence Road Safety Advisor Competency</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE TRANSPORT OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0057

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to be competent in the running of a Mechanical Transport (MT) Section and provide advice to the Chain of Command (CoC) on all aspects of Dangerous Goods Transport.</p>	<p>By the end of the course, students will be expected to demonstrate a level of competency in how to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supervise MT Staff - mentor young drivers. Prepare a detailed Maintenance Programme/Forecast • Produce & provide Cost Data to Vehicle & Equipment Users. • Operate an efficient MT Office. • Supervise MT Contracts. • Provide advice to the Chain Of Command (CoC) on all aspects of Dangerous Goods Transport. • Integrate into 1st Line Assurance. <p>All training is classroom based and conducted during the working day.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank of Sergeant. Civil Servants and authorised Contractors must have practical Transport Operating experience.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with minimum full category B entitlement or national equivalent. Joint Asset Management and Engineering Solution (JAMES) training is not delivered during this course; however it should be noted that this course is JAMES compliant. It is strongly recommended that students are familiar with the JAMES processes and terminology, and are trained in the role of Senior Equipment Manager prior to attending the course.</p>	<p>14 working days</p>	<p>Defence Transport Operator Competency</p>	<p>7 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE JUNIOR TRANSPORT OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0064

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train junior personnel to be competent in assisting in the running of a Mechanical Transport (MT) Section and provide support to the Defence Transport Operator.</p>	<p>Students will learn the basics of running a Mechanical Transport (MT) Section and to assist the Defence Transport Manager in how to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage personnel. • Manage vehicle equipment. • Operate an MT section. • Carry out operational deployment tasks. (Service Personnel Only). 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private to Corporal or MoD employed Civil Servant or Contractor equivalent. Must be employed or about to be employed in an MT environment.</p>	<p>Joint Asset Management and Engineering Solution (JAMES) training is not delivered during the course; however, it should be noted that this course is JAMES compliant. It is strongly recommended that students are familiar with the JAMES processes and terminology, and are trained in the role of Simple Tasks prior to attending the course.</p>	<p>9 working days</p>	<p>Defence MT Junior Transport Operator Competency</p>	<p>12 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

CRANE AUXILIARY LORRY MOUNTED (CALM) INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA550

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train qualified and competent Vehicle CALM Crane Operators as Instructors using the Distributed Training Pack as the source document.</p>	<p>The course is delivered using the MAN SV 6T Flat Platform vehicle variant fitted with a Crane Auxiliary Lorry Mounted (CALM). The differences between the 6, 9 and 15 Tonne CALM platforms are demonstrated during the course.</p> <p>A 5 day course which is conducted indoors and outdoors. Students will prepare and deliver a series of practical and theory presentations both indoors and outdoors. The course is designed for students to be able to carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. On completion of the course students will be able to assess and test CALM Operators.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Kul 2015 (NZ)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Junior Non-Commissioned Officer or civilian equivalent.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified MAN SV 6, 9 or 15 Tonne CALM Crane Operator with at least 12 months operating experience. Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or vehicle instructor equivalent. Must have carried out driver conversion on either MAN SV 6, 9 or 15Tonne. Must hold an Instructor qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle CALM Crane (SV) Instructor</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

CRANE AUXILIARY LORRY MOUNTED (CALM) OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/A551

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train qualified MAN SV Drivers to be competent Crane Auxiliary Lorry Mounted (CALM) Operators. The course is delivered using the MAN SV 6Tonne Flat Platform vehicle fitted with a CALM crane.</p>	<p>This 4 day course is primarily conducted outside in all weathers and will train students to competently and confidently operate a MAN SV vehicle fitted with CALM Mechanical Handling Equipment.</p> <p>The maintenance of the vehicle and CALM is also covered during the course.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Kul 2015 (NZ)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Civilian Instructional Staff are authorised to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or vehicle instructor equivalent. Must have carried out driver conversion on either MAN SV 6, 9 or 15Tonne.</p>	<p>4 working days</p>	<p>MAN SV CALM Operator</p>	<p>10 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE OSK 6X6 DRIVER - TANKER

Course No: 11T/0272

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train experienced drivers to be competent and qualified Vehicle OSHKOSH 6x6 Tanker Drivers. This is the initial articulated tractor unit and tanker trailer driving only conversion course (excludes any specific practical back-end fill or pump operation training).</p>	<p>Over the 5 days students will be taught to drive the Oshkosh 6x6 on road and cross country (Tractor unit only). Driving will be conducted by day and night both on and off road. Self recovery and emergency drill procedures are covered during the instructional periods. Vehicle manoeuvring and coupling/uncoupling of a Close Support Tanker (CST) trailer will also be taught. Driver and operator maintenance responsibilities are taught.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Any rank or grade</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a full LGV category C+E entitlement. Students must have a minimum of 12-months driving experience. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or vehicle instructor equivalent.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver -Tanker</p>	<p>6 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE OSK 6X6 DRIVER - TRANSPORTER

Course No: 11T/0273

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train experienced drivers to be competent and qualified Vehicle OSHKOSH 6x6 transporter drivers.</p> <p>This is the initial articulated tractor unit and transporter trailer driving only conversion course to drive the Modified Light Equipment Transporter (MLET).</p>	<p>Over the 5 days students will be taught to drive the Oshkosh 6x6 (Tractor unit only) on road and cross country. This will include driving an unladen trailer on- road or prepared tracks only both by day and by night but excludes any specific back-end practical loading, unloading or winch training. Self recovery and emergency drill procedures are covered during the instructional periods.</p> <p>Vehicle manoeuvring and coupling/uncoupling a MLET trailer will be practiced and assessed. Drive the Oshkosh 6x6 and MLET on road and off road. Driver and operator maintenance responsibilities are taught.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade	Must hold an authorised driving licence with a full LGV category C+E entitlement. Students must have a minimum of 12-months driving experience. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or vehicle instructor equivalent.	5 working days	Vehicle OK 6x6 Driver -Transporter	5 courses per year

Driving Courses

VEHICLE BV 206 (BLACKSHOD) INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11R/0024

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train competent and qualified BV206 (Blackshod) Drivers as Instructors to enable them to deliver BV206 (Blackshod) Driver training in unit under the Distributed Training process.</p>	<p>Carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Over the 5 days, potential instructors will be taught specific instructional techniques on the bespoke cross country training area and on public roads. Students will be qualified to conduct BV206 operator training and assessments.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank LCpl. Civilian Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified, competent and in date BV206 (Blackshod) Driver capable of passing a BV206 Instructors Course. Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full LGV category C entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Conversion Modules 1 & 2. Must be able to swim. Must have an Instructor qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle BV206 (Blackshod) Instructor</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE UNIT VEHICLE WINCH INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11T/0006

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>This course will provide the necessary training where students will learn how to control and supervise one to one recovery using a vehicle winch in various conditions using the designated training area at the Defence School of Transport.</p>	<p>This classroom based practical and theory based training will allow students to carry out assessments on Vehicle Winch Operators in their delivery of operating a vehicle Winch. They will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a B Vehicle recovery task using a self- recovery winch. • Carry out Assessments On Potential Defence Vehicle Winch Operators • Conduct a 'B' (wheeled) Vehicle Recovery Tasks (one to one recovery) using the fitted Self-Recovery Winch. • Maintain and Inspect a 'B' (wheeled) Vehicle Self Recovery Winch and associated items. <p>Students will be required to conduct a formal risk assessment which involves assessing environmental risk and the task in hand. Personal Protection Equipment is provided for the duration of the course. This is a pre-requisite for the Modified Light Equipment Training (MLET) - OSHKOSH Vehicle.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank LCpl. Civilian Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full LGV category C entitlement or national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 Conversion or national equivalent. Must be a qualified and in-date Vehicle Winch Operator. Must have completed either MAN SV 6, 9 or 15Tonne driver conversion training. Must hold a recognised instructor qualification. Be familiar with using IT equipment.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Defence Vehicle Winch Instructor competency.</p>	<p>6 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

SPECIALIST DRIVER CLASS 1

Course No: 11T/0007

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide personnel the knowledge in how to supervise and conduct the duties of a convoy commander using vehicle, trailers and other equipment under field conditions. Students will learn how to understand the components and systems of wheeled vehicles using general mechanical principles and supervise equipment maintenance standards in accordance with the appropriate and relevant publications.</p>	<p>This is a specialist trade course allowing students to learn how to maintain vehicles and equipment and carry out operating and administrative procedures. Students will be expected to plan and deploy a Section into an Operational environment utilising the bespoke training area at the Defence School of Transport. Students will enhance their base line military transport training and conduct the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Theory based training covering operating procedures and policy. • Route reconnaissance covering a 120 mile local area. • Will be refreshed in their map reading skills. • Supervise loading and lashing of military vehicles for safety utilising MHE (Material Handling Equipment (forklift)). • Command and control vehicle. • Vehicle Maintenance & Inspection. • Prepare a H&S briefing on Military Transport (MT) Management. • Inspection of a wheeled vehicle for road worthiness and fault reporting. <p>Personal Protection Equipment will be provided for the duration of the course.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Officer, Warrant Officer, Minimum rank LCpl. Civil Servants employed as Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a full category C+E entitlement or national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver Conversion Module or national equivalent. Must have carried out vehicle conversion on a MAN SV 6, 9 or 15 Tonne variant. Must be Land Rover TUL/TUM (HS) trained. Must have been a qualified Driver for at least 12 months.</p>	<p>15 working days</p>	<p>Specialist Driver Class 1 Competency</p>	<p>14 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

SPECIALIST DRIVER UPGRADING CLASS 2 TO 1 (ROYAL ENGINEER)

Course No: 11T/0008

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course training objectives are that of the 11T/0007 Specialist Driver Class 1 but is specifically for the use of the Royal Engineers vehicles and specialist equipment training. They will learn how to laden and unladen medium dump trucks and self loading dump trucks and carry out operating and administrative procedures in a military transport office.</p>	<p>Students will be driving Royal Engineer vehicles cross country across the bespoke training area at the Defence School of Transport. The course covers the following on Royal Engineer Vehicles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Military Vehicles Maintenance. • Equipment Maintenance. • Operating and Administrative Procedures. • Plan a Section Deployment into an Operational Environment. • Royal Engineer Vehicle Recovery. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Pte-Sgt Civil Servants employed as Instructional Staff can attend.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement. Must have successfully completed MAN SV conversion on SV 6, 9 or 15 Tonne prior to arrival on the course. Must have successfully completed Land Rover TUL (truck utility light)/ TUM (truck utility medium) (HS (high specification)) conversion. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Conversion Module 1. Must have been a qualified driver for at least 12 months.</p>	<p>29 working days</p>	<p>Specialist Driver Class 1 RE Competency</p>	<p>9 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

COMBAT SUPPORT BOAT (CSB) TRAILER OPERATOR DRIVER

Course No: 11T/0009

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>This course enables students to learn how to launch and recover using a Combat Support Boat (CSB) 76ft long trailer following and executing vehicle operating procedures and Health & Safety procedures. The course is assessed throughout both theoretically and practically.</p>	<p>Students will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduced to the CB Trailer. • Required to operate the CSB. • Required to provide maintenance to Level 1 standard. • Coupling/Uncoupling Procedures. • Drive with a CSB Trailer. • Launch a CB from the Trailer. • Recovery of a CSB to the Trailer. • Follow Hydraulic, Health & Safety operating procedures. <p>Personal Protection Equipment is issued for the duration of the course.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 (STT) personnel - must be minimum rank Substantive OR3 serving in RE and RLC units equipped with CB Transporting Trailers in order to attend the follow on Instructors course. Civilian Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement or national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1, or national equivalent. RE Unit - Driver Class 1. Iveco Trakker vehicle SLDT (self loading dump truck)/ DM (dump truck medium) Driver/ Operator trained. RLC Unit - Driver Class 1, (vehicle Towing Platform tbc) Driver/ Operator trained.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Combat Support Boat (CSB) Trailer Operator Competency</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Driving Courses

MOUNTAIN RESCUE EMERGENCY RESPONSE DRIVER

Course No: 11T/0066

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified RAF Mountain Rescue Response Vehicle Drivers.</p>	<p>Drive a Mountain Rescue Emergency Response Vehicle on and off road, under blue light emergency conditions and employing skid correction techniques. Students will also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out driver maintenance. • Carry out vehicle recovery procedures. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel currently serving with or ear-marked to serve with the RAF Mountain Rescue Service.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with at least a full category B (car) entitlement or national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver Module 1 or national equivalent. Be fully conversant with the current version of the Highway Code, and it is advisable that they have studied 'Roadcraft (the Police Drivers Manual). Must have at least 3-years' service remaining.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>RAF Mountain Rescue Emergency Response Driver</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (EOD) VAN DRIVER

Course No: 11T/0068

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>This course operates closely with the local police constabulary and allows students to support and exercise traffic exemptions when driving in emergency situations. This will include driving under escort and/or unescorted "blue light" response conditions. This course is highly suitable for personnel who are required to drive under blue light' conditions for other services and is delivered during day and night time hours.</p> <p>Completion of this course allows students to enrol with the Institute of Advanced Motorists.</p>	<p>Students will learn about the 'Blue Light' policy and the principles of driving in emergency situations on open public roads. After the theory principles, they will drive in Armored or Soft Skinned military vehicles in and around the local area with an opportunity under 'Blue Light' in order to immerse themselves into a realistic scenario. They will conduct emergency procedures under close observation and exercise the Road Traffic Act throughout the course and learn how to maintain a Defence EOD van.</p> <p>This course is assessed throughout with both theory and practical tests.</p> <p>Due to the nature of the course there is a 2:1 Student to Trainer ratio of instruction delivery.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - must be selected for employment as an EOD Van Driver within either RN, RAF, RE, RLC or Gibraltar Infantry Regiment EOD roled units.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full Category C1 (unrestricted (7.5 tonne)) entitlement or national equivalent. Driving licence restriction code 78 limits drivers to vehicles with automatic transmissions - DST Leconfield training vehicles have manual transmissions. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion training or national equivalent. Students must be able to meet the UK Driver Standards Agency basic legal eyesight requirement for the Category of licence held.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>EOD Van Driver Competency</p>	<p>22 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE BV 206 (BLACKSHOD) DRIVER

Course No: 11T/0077

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified BV206 (Blackshod) Drivers.</p>	<p>Students will be taught how to drive the BV206 on the bespoke training area and on the public roads. Emergency actions and vehicle guiding will be covered in addition to swim procedures within the restrictions applied to the vehicle. Students will also cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle maintenance, including track changing • Vehicle recovery and towing. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank of LCpl and Civilian Instructional Staff.</p>	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full LGV category C entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Modules 1 & 2 or equivalent qualification. Must be able to swim.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle BV206 (Blackshod) Driver</p>	<p>18 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE LICENCE ACQUISITION INST (SS)

Course No: 11T/0084

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to become competent and qualified Defence Licence Acquisition Instructors.</p> <p>Note. Under current legislation individuals delivering category B driver training commercially must be an Approved Driving Instructor (ADI). As DST does not offer this ADI qualification, MoD approved contractors can only be trained to deliver Vocational driver training.</p>	<p>Pre-Course Requisites. Pass an Advanced Vocational Large Goods Vehicle driving ability test to MOD instructor standards. Pass a Non Vocational Cat B trainer ability test. Train a provisional licence holder to drive a vehicle in accordance with test standards</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank of LCpl and Civilian Instructional Staff.</p>	<p>Must hold an instructional qualification. Must be a minimum of 21 years age. Must have no more than 3 current driving penalty points (or equivalent). Must have had no driving disqualifications within the last 4 years (ie. 4 years from the termination point of the ban. Must have an authorised driving licence with full category B (car) entitlement for a minimum of 3 years. Must have held an authorised driving licence with full LGV category C+E entitlement for a minimum of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Military Personnel and Civil Servant - 2 years. -Civilian (Contractors 3 years. 	<p>14 working days</p>	<p>Defence Licence Acquisition Instructor (DLAI)</p>	<p>145 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE ATTACHÉ STAFF ADVANCED DRIVING

Course No: 11T/0096

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Allowing students to apply evasive defence driving techniques this course will teach students how to react and implement safety procedures whilst applying specialist driving skills in a variety of vehicles on and off road and using the skid pan facilities on site. They will learn to apply advanced driving skills in line with the UK Policy Road Craft Manual.</p>	<p>During this intense 5 day course students will carry out emergency drills and apply evasive actions in hostile scenarios in a realistic working environment. The course also covers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance of an Attaché Vehicle. • Carry out vehicle recovery and towing procedures. • Complete military transport documentation to meet first line assurance. • Undertake and carry out accident and breakdown procedures. • Comply with Health & Safety legislation in a military transport environment. • Maintenance on a General Service (GS) vehicle. • Position and secure a loose load. • HAZMAT awareness. • Theory and practical training on the skid pan. <p>Training is conducted both day and night time and full Personal Protection Equipment is issued and used for the duration of the course.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Nominated personnel only who will become DAs</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with at least a full category B (car) entitlement or national equivalent.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Defence Attaché Driver. Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 Competency.</p>	<p>15 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE SKID CRADLE INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11T/0099

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train experienced drivers to be competent and qualified in using the Vehicle Skid Cradle.</p>	<p>This week long course will carry out the following application and administration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Course assessment procedures. • Removing and fitting a skid cradle to a vehicle. • User maintenance of the skid cradle. • Conduct skid control theory. • Conduct calibration of the skid frame. • Conduct practical skid demonstrations. • Explain skid control training areas. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank Substantive OR3. D Grade Civil Servants employed as Instructional Staff are authorised to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued full category B (car) driving licence. Must hold one of the following: DIT/ DTTT/DGSDCI/ DMI/ MOI(RAF)/Presentation Skills(RN). The student must have been a DDI, DLAI or DGSDCI for a minimum of 12 months. RM personnel must have passed a Junior Command Course and be Driver D2 trained.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle Skid Cradle Instructor</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

TFLRT OPERATOR (2400KG)

Course No: 11T/0106

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operators on the JCB 524-50 (Light) platform to include loading and unloading ISO Containers on hard standing and Off- Road.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to drive and operate a JCB 524- 50 Rough Terrain Forklift Truck. The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components. • Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. • Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade.	Students must have an authorised LGV category C driver licence. Students must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion training or equivalent qualification.	7 working days	Vehicle ME Forklift Rough Terrain Op (JCB 524-50)	25 courses per year

Driving Courses

TFLRT OPERATOR (4000KG)

Course No: 11T/0106

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operators on the JCB 541-70 (Medium) platform.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to drive and operate a CB 541- 70 Rough Terrain Forklift Truck. The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components. • Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. • Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade.	Students must have an authorised LGV category C driver licence. Students must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion training or equivalent qualification.	5 working days	Vehicle MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operator (JCB 541-70)	16 courses per year

Driving Courses

VEHICLE QUAD BIKE OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0300

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified Quad Bike Operators. To enable drivers to confidently operate in any environment.</p>	<p>Over the 5 day duration of the course the training is predominately delivered over rough terrain both by day and by night using Night Vision Goggles (NVG) including towing the Quad Bike Trailer.</p> <p>Students will be taught and assessed in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating the Quad Bike systems and controls. • Conducting Quad Bike and trailer maintenance. • Conducting riding on a non public road. • Operating a Quad Bike using NVD. • Positioning and securing a load on the Quad Bike and Trailer. • Conducting platform recovery and emergency procedures. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade.	Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category B entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or vehicle instructor equivalent.	5 working days	Vehicle Quad Bike Operator	17 courses per year

Driving Courses

VEHICLE MHE FORKLIFT JCB (524-50) OP RAF

Course No: 11T/0400

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train RAF personnel or RAF Authorised Civilian Contractors to be competent and qualified MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operators. This course is delivered using the JCB 524-50 (Light) platform in both forklift and bucket/shovel attachment configuration including ISO load and unload training.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to drive and operate a CB 524- 50 Rough Terrain Forklift Truck. The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components. • Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. • Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade	Students must have an authorised LGV category C driver licence. Students must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion training or equivalent qualification.	7 working days	Vehicle MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operator RAF (JCB 524-50)	25 courses per year

Driving Courses

CIVILIAN ARMORED VEHICLE OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0480

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to teach students to deploy under warfare conditions and operate a 5 tonne armored car. Using the skills learnt from the course students will be able to operate in hostile conditions using left and right hand drive and manual and automatic transmission vehicles.</p>	<p>Students will experience driving a standard box Toyota Land Cruiser on and off road using the designated training area at the defence School of Transport. Students will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise the skid pan area and apply driving techniques under various scenarios. Carry out vehicle recovery implementing correct procedures. 2 car drills Carry out driver maintenance and vehicle recovery. <p>Full Personal Protection Equipment is issued and will be used throughout the course. The RODET simulator is also available for students to experience immersive training and will practice aces and egress drills.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank ORZ. Civil Servants employed as Instructional Staff are authorised to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full Category C1 (unrestricted (manual as minimum)) entitlement. EU Licensing - Driving licence restriction code 78 limits drivers to vehicles with automatic transmissions = Ds Leconfield training CAV (Civilian Arm Vehicle) vehicles have manual transmissions. (Full category C1 entitlement is automatically awarded if an individual passed the category B driving test before 01 Jan 97, (or national equivalent) those passing after this date must complete a separate category C driving test - the MoD does not train or test to category C1 but to the higher category C that includes the category C1 entitlement). Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or national equivalent</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Civilian Armored Vehicle Driver Competency</p>	<p>22 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

TRANSPORT SPECIALIST

Course No: 11T/0520

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train selected SNCO to be competent and qualified in managing dangerous goods and implementing driving standards, safety policies and campaigns. The modular based training will cover elements of road safety and how to set up convoy support centres and route recce off site. On completion of this course, it is recommend that personnel attend the 11/0054 - Master Driver.</p>	<p>This 4 week course will see students learn the effective principles in managing a Military Transport (MT) office. The syllabus covers the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage the MT staff and equipment. • Manage MT documents to meet first line assurance. • Manage driving standards implementing road safety policies and campaigns. • Manage H&S in an MT environment. • Manage driver licence training and testing. • Plan a unit/sub-unit deployment into an operational environment. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Selected RLC SNCO who meet the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must be a minimum rank of substantive Cpl selected for promotion to Sgt. • Must be a Specialist Class 1 Driver Tradesman. 	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with minimum full category C+E entitlement.</p>	<p>20 working days</p>	<p>Transport Specialist SNCO Competency</p>	<p>4 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE CST (W) OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0721

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train Vehicle OSHKOSH 6x6 Tanker Drivers to be competent and qualified Close Support Tanker (Water) Operators. The course includes some elements of driving but mainly concentrates on trailer filling and pump operation training.</p>	<p>During this intense 3 day course students will be taught to operate the CST(W) whilst complying with current Health & Safety requirements. They will be required to locate and utilise the vehicle components in order to conduct pumping operations, specialist cleaning and maintenance procedures. All training will be conducted within a controlled environment both indoors and out.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade.	<p>Must be a qualified and in- date Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver- Tanker (course number 11T/0272). Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or equivalent qualification.</p>	3 working days	CST(W) Operator	6 courses per year

Driving Courses

VEHICLE WT / MLET (19 TONNE) OPERATOR

Course No: 11T/0722

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train OSHKOSH 6x6 Transporter Drivers to be competent and qualified Modified Light Equipment Transporter (MLET) Operators. This course concentrates on driving with a laden trailer by day and by night both on-road and on prepared tracks including the practical trailer elements of loading, unloading, load security and loading by winch training.</p>	<p>Students will be taught in load security and unloading an MLET trailer. Oversized loads training will also be conducted.</p> <p>Driving the OSK 6x6 and MLET trailer (loaded) on a bespoke training area and on the public roads will be assessed and tested throughout the course duration. Driver/operator maintenance procedures will be taught and tested on the MLET trailer.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade.	<p>Must be a qualified and in-date Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver-Transporter(course number 11T/0273 with a minimum of 12 months driving experience. Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or national equivalent.</p>	5 working days	Vehicle MLET Operator	2 courses per year

Driving Courses

COMBAT SUPPORT BOAT (CSB) TRAILER OPERATOR INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11T/A009

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Complimenting the Defence Systems Approach to Training (DSAT) principles, students will learn how to become effective trainers in this specialised area and learn how to assess in a controlled environment as per the recognised test standards and in accordance with Joint Service Publications.</p>	<p>Students will learn how to prepare and present the training delivery associated with the 11T/009 CSB Trailer Operator Cs. The classroom based training allows students to familiarise themselves with the course administration prior to training delivery including accessing the distributed Training pack and the pre and post course documentation.</p> <p>Students will be expected to create and deliver a lesson covering the relevant training objectives of the 11T/009 specified.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank Substantive OR3 serving in RE and RLC units equipped with CSB Transporting Trailers. Civilian Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified and in- date CB Trailer Operator. Must hold a GR or national equivalent issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement or national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or national equivalent RE Unit - Driver Class 1, Iveco Trakker vehicle SLDT/ DM Driver/ Operator trained. RLC Unit - Driver Class 1, (vehicle towing platform tbc) Driver/ Operator trained. Must hold one of the following instructional qualifications: Defence Instructional Techniques (DIT)/ Defence Train the Trainer (DTTT)/ Defence General Service Driver Conversion Instructor (DGSDCI) or a recognised instructional qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Combat Support Boat (CB) Trailer Instructor Competency</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

B (CAR) VEHICLE INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OP

Course No: 11T/A071

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train personnel to be competent and qualified in the maintenance of Category "B" Vehicle Inspection programmes in accordance with first line assurance.</p> <p>The course covers the 3rd phase of the 11T/0007 Course</p>	<p>During the course students will learn the objectives of vehicle maintenance and inspection routines. The classroom based training will cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Locate, Identify and State the Function of Components/Systems on an in-service B Vehicle • Carry out Time/Usage Maintenance Tasks • Carry out Unit B Vehicle Inspections 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank OR3 Civil Servants employed as Instructional Staff are authorised to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full category B entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion course. Must have successfully completed Land Rover TUL/TUM (HS) conversion training.</p>	<p>9 working days</p>	<p>"B" Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Operator Competency</p>	<p>8 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE GENERAL SERVICE DRIVER CONVERSION INSTRUCTOR (STEADY STATE)

Course No: 11T/A071

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Complimenting the Defence Systems Approach to Training (DSAT) principles, students will learn how to become effective trainers in this specialised area and learn how to assess in a controlled environment as per the recognised test standards and in accordance with Joint Service Publications.</p>	<p>Students will learn how to prepare and present the training delivery associated with the 11T/084 Driver License Acquisition Course. The classroom based training allows students to familiarise themselves with the course administration prior to training delivery including accessing the distributed Training pack and the pre and post course documentation. This course is delivered day and night and covers the following modules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic conversion to military vehicles - admin support of vehicle and maintenance. • Wheel rig - change a wheel, H& S and correct operating procedures • Cab tilt, load schematics & self recovery • Tr delivery prior to operation deployment. <p>Students will use a 6 tonne MAN vehicle whilst on the course and will be expected to create and deliver a lesson covering the relevant training objectives of the 11T/084 specified.</p>	<p>Personal Protection Equipment will be issued for the duration of the course. To attend this course students must have a driving competency on the MAN SV 6 Tonne vehicle which will be assessed at the beginning of the course. Those that fail will be returned to unit. This course is the pre-requisite for the 11T/A009 Combat Support Boat Trailer Operator Instructor Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Regular and Reserve Phase 3 personnel of minimum substantive rank OR3. Civilian Instructional Staff are entitled to attend.</p>	<p>Must hold one of the following: Defence Instructional Techniques/ Defence Train the Trainer/ Defence Method of Instruction/Presentation Skills (Royal Navy), Method of Instruction or Defence Workplace Trainer (Royal Air Force) or recognised national equivalent. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 (alternatively hold the equivalent legacy Instructors qualification obtained prior to 01 Apr 03). Must have at least 2 years experience of driving military vehicles. Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with full Category C entitlement for a minimum of 18 months or national equivalent. Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with full Category C+E entitlement for a minimum of 3 months or national equivalent.</p>	<p>10 working days</p>	<p>Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Conversion Instructor Competency</p>	<p>25 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE OK 6X6 DRIVING INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA100

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train qualified CST or MLET Drivers to be competent and qualified Vehicle OK 6x6 Driving Instructors. This is a CST or MLET driving only instructor course. Whilst it includes hitch, unhitch and drive with either a laden/unladen CST(Water) or unladen MLET trailer, it does not include any associated trailer load or unload training.</p>	<p>Carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Potential instructors will conduct OS 6x6 driver training and assessments.</p> <p>Students will prepare and deliver practical and theory teach back presentations within a controlled environment.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	<p>Must be either a qualified and in-date Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driver-Tanker or Vehicle OK 6x6 Driver-Transporter with a minimum of 12 Months CST or MLET driving experience. Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C+E entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion training or equivalent qualification. Must hold an instructional qualification.</p>	<p>8 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driving Instructor</p>	<p>9 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

KALMAR RTCH RT 240 OPERATOR

Course No: 11TIA101

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train experienced Rough Terrain Forklift Operators to be competent and qualified Vehicle Rough Terrain Container Handler (RTCH) Operators.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to drive the Rough Terrain Container Handler (RTCH). The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components • Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. • Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade	<p>Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category C entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 conversion or equivalent qualification. Must be a qualified Rough Terrain Materials Handling Equipment Operator (Forklift Truck) with a minimum of 12 months operating experience.</p>	10 working days	Vehicle Rough Terrain Container Handler (RTCH) Operator	9 courses per year

Driving Courses

TFLRT (2400KG) INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA106

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to train qualified and experienced Rough Terrain Forklift Operators to be competent and qualified Instructors. The course is delivered using either the CB 524-50 (Light) platform to include ISO Container loading and unload training or the JCB 541-70 (Medium) without ISO Container training depending on which Operator qualification the individual holds.</p>	<p>Students will carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation.</p> <p>Conduct MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Operator training and assessments.</p> <p>Students will prepare and deliver both theory and practical teach-backs.</p> <p>Training will be conducted both indoors and outdoors.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Min rank of LCpl or equivalent civilian grade.</p>	<p>Be a fully qualified and experienced FRT JCB 524-50/CB 541-70 Operator and have operated the equipment on a regular basis in the 12 months prior to attending the course. Must hold an authorised driving licence with minimum full category C entitlement. Must have completed Detence General Service Driver Module 1 conversion training or equivalent qualification. Must hold an instructor qualification.</p>	<p>7 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle MHE Forklift Rough Terrain Instructor</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE QUAD BIKE INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11T/A300

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train competent and qualified Quad Bike Operators to be Defence Quad Bike Instructors.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Day and night practical and theory presentations will be delivered by students over the duration of the 5 day course. Utilising the bespoke training area and public roads students will conduct Quad Bike Operator training and assessments.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum rank of LCpl and Civilian Instructional Staff.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified, competent and in-date Quad Bike Operator. Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category B entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or equivalent qualification. Must hold an instructional qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle Quad Bike Instructor</p>	<p>14 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

VEHICLE SP VEH EPS INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA440

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train qualified and experienced Vehicle Enhanced Palletised Load System (EPLS) Operators to be competent Instructors by undertaking training in a controlled environment within a bespoke training area.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Day and night practical and theory presentations will be delivered by students over the duration of the 7 day course. Utilising the bespoke training area and public roads students will conduct PLS Operator training and assessments.</p>	<p>Previous attendance Jul 2017 (Germany).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Min rank of LCpl and equivalent civilian grades.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified and in-date PLS Operator with 12 months recent operating experience. Must hold an authorised driving licence with full category C+E entitlement. Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or equivalent qualification. Must hold an instructional qualification.</p>	<p>7 working days</p>	<p>EPS Instructor</p>	<p>8 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

RODET INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA470

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Dismount Battle Drills trained personnel to be competent and qualified "Roll Over Dismount and Egress Trainer" (RODET) Instructors.</p>	<p>Students will be taught, assessed and tested in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • • Locating & identifying RODET components controls and ancillaries. • • Operating the RODET and conduct egress drills using the RODET. • • Delivery of drop down drills using the RODET. <p>The maintenance of the RODET will also be covered.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Min rank of LCpl and equivalent civilian grades.</p>	<p>Must have completed RODET Dismount Battle Drills training before attending this course. Must hold an instructional qualification.</p>	<p>3 working days.</p>	<p>EPS Instructor</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

CIVILIAN ARMORED VEHICLE INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA480

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Complimenting the Defence Systems Approach to Training (DSAT) principles, students will learn how to become effective trainers in this specialised area and learn how to assess in a controlled environment as per the recognised test standards and in accordance with Joint Service Publications. This course concentrates on the theory elements of how to maintain the Civilian Armoured Vehicle and how to drive over rough terrain utilising the Defence School of Transports training area.</p>	<p>Students will learn how to prepare and present the training delivery associated with the 11T/0480 Civilian Armored Operator Course. The classroom based training allows students to familiarise themselves with the course administration prior to training delivery including accessing the distributed Training pack and the pre and post course documentation.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Phase 3 personnel - minimum rank of OR3. Civil Servants employed as Instructional sta are authorised to attend Must be a qualified and experienced Civilian Armoured Vehicle Driver.</p>	<p>Must have successfully completed the 11T/0480 ...AV Driver course. Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with a minimum full Category C1 entitlement. (A full category C1 entitlement will have automatically been awarded by DVLA if an individual passed their category B driving test before 01 Jan 97, those passing category B after this date must complete a separate category C driving test. The MoD does not train or test to category C1 but to the higher category C standard that includes the lower category C1 entitlement). Must have completed Defence General Service Driver (DGSD) Module 1 or national equivalent. Must hold one of the following: Defence Instructional Techniques/ Defence Train The Trainer/ Defence General Service Driver Conversion Instructor/ Defence Method of Instruction/Method of Instruction/ Presentation Skills (Royal Navy)</p>	<p>5 working days.</p>	<p>Civilian Armored Vehicle Instructor</p>	<p>8 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

CLOSE SUPPORT TANKER (WATER) INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11T/A721

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train qualified and competent Close Support Tanker (Water) (CST(W)) Operators as Instructors. Training is delivered on CST(W) which includes trailer preparation and maintenance and water only pumping operation.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Day and night practical and theory presentations will be delivered by students over the duration of the 5 day course. Utilising the bespoke training area and public roads students will conduct CTS(W) Operator training and assessments.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Min rank of LCpl and equivalent civilian grades.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified and in-date CST (W) Operator (course number 11T/0721) with a minimum 12-months operating experience. Must be a qualified and in-date Vehicle OK 6x6 Driving Instructor (course number 11T/A100). Must hold an instructor qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days.</p>	<p>Vehicle CST(W) Instructor</p>	<p>5 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

MODIFIED LIGHT EQUIPMENT TRANSPORTER (MLET) INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 11TIA722

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Using the Modified Light Equipment Transporter (MLET) Operators will qualify as Instructors over a period of 5 days and be competent to train and test MLET Operators.</p>	<p>Students will be taught to carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Day and night practical and theory presentations will be delivered by students over the duration of the 5 day course. Utilising the bespoke training area and public roads students will conduct MLET Operator training and assessments.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Min rank of LCpl and equivalent civilian grades.</p>	<p>Must be a qualified and in- date MLET Operator (course number 11T/0722). Must be a qualified and in- date Vehicle OSK 6x6 Driving Instructor (course number 11T/A100).</p>	<p>5 working days.</p>	<p>Vehicle MLET Instructor</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE GENERAL SERVICE DRIVER CONVERSION

Course No: 11T/P3GS

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to Defence General Service Driver Conversion Module 1 standard, delivered by default on the MAN 6Tonne General Service vehicle variant.</p>	<p>Students will cover the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete Driver Motor Transport (MT) documentation. • Carry out Accident and Breakdown procedures • Comply with The Health and Safety Regulations, within the MT Environment. • Identify vehicle components. • Carry out Driver/Operator maintenance • Position and Secure a Load. • Transport Dangerous Goods below the ADR threshold. • Drive a Military Vehicle “On-Road” • Drive a Military Vehicle ‘Cross-Country’ 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Regular and Reserve Phase 3 personnel.</p>	<p>Must hold a GB issued photocard driving licence with full category C entitlement or national equivalent. Students must meet the minimum legal eyesight requirements</p>	<p>8 working days</p>	<p>Defence General Service Driver Conversion Module 1. MAN SV 6Tonne General Service vehicle conversion. Carriage of Hazardous Goods by Road - Awareness only training.</p>	<p>46 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE FORK LIFT TRUCK (FLT) REACH OPERATOR

Course No: 11Y/0001

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to be competent and qualified Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Reach and Tier Operators. (Please note the side-facing operator's seat; this is an electric indoor warehousing machine).</p>	<p>Students will be taught to drive and operate a Industrial Reach and Tier Forklift Truck. The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components. Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. • Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade	Must hold an authorised driving licence with a minimum full category B entitlement or national equivalent.	5 working days	Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Reach and Tier Operator	14 courses per year

Driving Courses

DEFENCE FORK LIFT TRUCK (FLT) INSTRUCTOR (INDUSTRIAL)

Course No: 11Y/0002

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train qualified and experienced Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Counterbalance Operators as Instructors. (Please note the forward facing driver/operators seat and be advised that this is a warehousing and yard working machine - the course covers both electric and diesel variants).</p>	<p>Carry out course administration including accessing the Distributed Training Pack, pre and post documentation. Conduct MHE Forklift (Ind) Counter Balance Operator training and assessments. Students will prepare and deliver both theory and practical teach-backs.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Any rank or grade</p>	<p>Be a fully qualified and experience (industrial) Counterbalance Fork Materials Handling Equipment (MHE) Operator and have operated the equipment on a regular basis in the 12 month period prior to attending the course. Must hold an authorised Driver Licence with a minimum full category B entitlement. Must have an instructor qualification.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Counterbalance Instructor</p>	<p>7 courses per year</p>

Driving Courses

DEFENCE FT OPERATOR (INDUSTRIAL)

Course No: 11Y/0003

DCLPA DST Leconfield

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train personnel to be competent and qualified Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Reach and Tier Operators. (Please note the side-facing operator's seat; this is an electric indoor warehousing machine).</p>	<p>Drive an Industrial Counter Balance Forklift Truck. The following will also be taught:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying vehicle components. • Manoeuvring in a controlled environment. Preparation of the vehicle for transportation. • The stacking and de-stacking of loads in a controlled environment. • Driver/operator maintenance responsibilities. • Electric and petrol versions will be covered. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Any rank or grade	Must hold an authorised Driver Licence with a minimum full category B entitlement.	5 working days	Vehicle Forklift (Industrial) Counterbalance Operator	33 courses per year

Engineering Courses

CLERK OF WORKS (CONSTRUCTION)

Course No: 410/008

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Non Commissioned Officers in the duties of a Military Clerk of Works (Construction). Role of Military Clerk of Works: Planning, design, management and quality control of military construction projects in peace and war worldwide.</p>	<p>Each student gains a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and practical applications of building technology and civil engineering including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full site reconnaissance for subsequent construction of buildings, structures, roads, airfields and similar facilities. This includes soil classification, site survey, design work, specifications and resource management • Design of brick and timber buildings of up to three storeys • Design of formwork, concrete mixes, drainage schemes and simple steel framed structures • Manage the setting out of a construction site or airfield to both line and level • Supervise excavations preparatory to construction work • Quality control of construction, works and materials. • Manage the erection and construction of steel framed structures, traditional brick buildings, reinforced concrete structures, roads and airfields • Design, plan, construct and maintain temporary field accommodation • Understand conditions of contract and contract procedures • Supervise tradesmen of all disciplines • Site safety management • Project Planning and Management • Design and Construction of Force Protection Engineering Structures • Understanding of Electrical and Mechanical Works. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Corporal to Staff Sergeant	IELTS level 5.5	94 weeks	University of Greenwich Foundation Degree in Construction Management. CIT Construction. Site Managers Safety Certificate.	1 course per year

Engineering Courses

CLERK OF WORKS (ELECTRICAL)

Course No: 410/106

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To instruct Non Commissioned Officers in the duties of a Military Clerk of Works (Electrical).</p>	<p>Each student gains a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and practical applications of Electrical Engineering including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch gear and lighting schemes. • Discrimination and protective devices. • Internal and external wiring. • Transformers, rectifiers and sub-stations. • High and low voltage overhead line and power-cable distribution networks. • Aeronautical ground lighting and traffic control systems • All generators, motors and starters including control techniques • Operational and supervisory experience on direct engine generating plant • Basic mechanical engineering including water supply and treatment, boiler-house practice, pumping engines, heating, ventilation, refrigeration and air conditioning, plus control aspects • Managerial training in site supervision, organisation of work and labour, maintenance techniques, and contract procedures • Understand conditions of contracts and contract procedures • Basic appreciation of Civil Engineering • Project Planning and Management • Quality control of all electrical works, including the direct supervision of electricians. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Staff Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. Experience equivalent to a Royal Engineers' Class 2 qualification as an Electrician or Draughtsman Electrical & Mechanical. Preferably Class 1.</p>	<p>97 weeks</p>	<p>University of Greenwich Foundation Degree in Electrical Engineering</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Engineering Courses

CLERK OF WORKS (MECHANICAL)

Course No: 410/003

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To instruct Non Commissioned Officers in the duties of a Military Clerk of Works (Mechanical).</p>	<p>Phase 1: Foundation Stage (within the Science and Computer Branch)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physics, Maths, Mechanics, Materials, Controls, Computers. <p>Phase 2: General Mechanical Engineering</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thermodynamics • Climatology • Heating and domestic hot water supplies • Ventilation and air conditioning • Refrigeration and cold storage • Hydraulics, water supply and bulk fuel supply • Power transmission machinery • Production and utilisation of steam • Engineering Workshop Practice <p>Phase 3: Associated Technology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managerial training in site supervision, organisation of works and labour, maintenance techniques, workshop management including inspection and quality control and procedures • Civil Engineering. • Electrical Engineering (working knowledge only on subjects covered by Clerk of Works (Electrical)). <p>Phase 4: Confirmation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Civilian Attachment • Final Integrated Project 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Staff Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. Experience equivalent to a Royal Engineers' Class 1 qualification in a Mechanical or Fitter or Draughtsman Electrical & Mechanical trade.</p>	<p>90 training weeks</p>	<p>University of Greenwich Foundation Degree in Building Services engineering. Site Safety Certificate (CITB).</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Engineering Courses

MILITARY ENGINEER (BRICKLAYER AND CONCRETER) CLASS R

Course No: 6358

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Soldiers in Bricklaying, Concreting and Scaffolding to enable them to provide a safe and competent performance with the minimum of supervision</p>	<p>The course aims to provide an understanding in all the following relevant units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use trade tools, materials and equipment • Plan bricklaying and concreting tasks • Set out for basic structures • Build basic masonry structures using bricks and blocks • Construct basic concrete structures using proprietary formwork • Construct and inspect basic scaffolding • Observe Health and Safety requirements. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Private to Lance Corporal</p>	<p>IELTS level 6</p>	<p>33 weeks</p>	<p>Intermediate Construction Award in Trowel Occupations</p>	<p>6 courses per year</p>

Engineering Courses

MILITARY ENGINEER (ELECTRICIAN)

Course No: 7374

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare selected Engineer soldiers with the necessary technical and practical skills to install electrical, power generation and distribution systems in operations during peace and war.</p>	<p>Each student gains a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and practical applications of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assessment. • Workshop Skills • Direct Current Theory • Direct Current Machines • Alternating Current Theory • Alternating Current Motors • Electronics • Drawing • Practical Installations Work • Inspection and Testing • Underground Cables • Military Power Generation and Distribution. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Corporal	IELTS level 6	6 week assessment followed by 36 weeks Course	City and Guilds 2330 Part 1 and Part 2 Electrical Installations NVQ Level 3	Approximately 10 courses per year

Engineering Courses

MILITARY ENGINEER (FITTER GENERAL) CLASS 2

Course No: 7370

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare selected Engineer soldiers with the necessary technical and practical skills to carry out Fitting tasks in operations during peace and war.</p>	<p>Each student gains a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and practical applications of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation of mechanical and electrical equipment including electrical generators up to 50kW and water supply equipment • Operation of mechanical and electrical plant equipment as above • Rectification of faults on equipment and vehicle electric/electronic systems • Fitting tasks on mechanical equipment including engines, Engineer construction plant, hydraulic systems, pumps, electrical generating sets, water supply equipment and plant vehicles • Routine maintenance on mechanical equipment as listed above Testing of mechanical equipment listed above • Planning and advising on fitting tasks • Water supply and purification. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Lance Corporal	IELTS level 6	4 week assessment followed by 32 week course	NVO Level 2 in Engineering Maintenance	Approximately 8 courses per year

Engineering Courses

MILITARY ENGINEER (PLANT OPERATOR MECHANIC) CLASS 2

Course No: 6356

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train soldiers to operate, manage and maintain in service C vehicles in support of peace time and war fighting operations.</p>	<p>Servicing, maintaining and operating in service C vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small hand tools (Basic use and ID) Basic manual and auto transmissions hydraulics, engines • Medium Crawler tractor, management, servicing, compaction • 360° Crawler Excavator • WT Light Wheeled tractor, MWT Medium Wheeled tractor • Plant Exercise • Apprenticeship in specialised Plant & Machinery • Intermediate Certificate Specialised Plant & Machinery Operations. Excavator 360° above 10 ton • NVQ, QUA, 762 Plant Operations Level II. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private	IELTS level 6. Holder of a current Driving Licence - Category C.	18 weeks	NVQ 2. CPCS Red Card	10 courses per year

Engineering Courses

MILITARY PLANT FOREMAN

Course No: 6301

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Senior Non-Commissioned Officers for appointments as a Military Plant Foreman.</p>	<p>The student is given a thorough theoretical and practical knowledge in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating, servicing, maintaining, and repairing earthmoving construction plant • Preparing bills of quantities for construction projects • Carrying out site investigations, preparing specifications for highway works and technical design and works reports • Designing surface, sub-surface drainage and dewatering • The management of quarries including, environmental prediction, blast design specifications, locating, winning, developing and producing aggregate • Planning and supervising the recovery of all plant and preparing machines for transport by road, rail, sea or air • Preventing and investigating accidents • Plan and manage the construction of rigid and flexible pavements including soil stabilisation • Trained in soil mechanics, the theory of road, bridge, railway, tunnels and airfield design • Being competent to manage a work-site including maintenance, storage, access, force protection, technical accommodation and resources • Supervision of practical piling tasks. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Staff Sergeant, Sergeant or Corporal selected for promotion</p>	<p>IELTS level 7. Holder of a driving licence. Plant and construction experience in a supervisory capacity. Advanced Tradesman and completion of Plant Sergeants Course.</p>	<p>68 weeks</p>	<p>University of Greenwich Foundation Degree in Civil Engineering. EPIC Explosive Supervisor and Shotfirer. CIT Site Safety Supervisors Certificate.</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Engineering Courses

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER TRAINING (CIVIL) MSc

Course No: 6301

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Specialist Engineering Officers to design, plan and control a wide variety of Civil Engineering tasks. The course culminates in the award of an MSc in 'Military Construction Engineering' and if successful, attainment of Chartered Engineer status and Membership of the Institution of Civil Engineers.</p>	<p>The training is in 4 phases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase 1: 6 months spent at the RSME undertaking post graduate engineering studies. Failure at this stage will preclude the student from continuing with the course. Phase 2: 9 months spent on attachment to a Civil Engineering Contractor's Site in the post of a Site Engineer (or similar). The student will be required to deal with other engineers and workmen at all levels. The student is required to submit a number of site and technical experience reports. Students should be aware that Phase 2 of this course can involve very long hours of work on cold remote construction sites where they will be taught and directed by civilians. Phase 3: 7 months spent on attachment to a Civil Engineering Consultancy as a Design Engineer. The student will be required to produce drawings, design calculations, specifications and bills of quantities for real projects, whilst completing further written work including preparation of MSc thesis. Phase 4: 2 weeks spent at the RSME in which students present on their attachments and may receive a viva voce on their thesis. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Major</p>	<p>IELTS level 7. Equivalent of a UK BSc(Eng) or B Eng/M Eng in a relevant subject. Copies of certificates and degree transcripts should be sent to IDT(A) at the time of application. Final acceptance will be made by Cranfield University which validates MSc and the Institution of Civil Engineers whose academic requirements for membership must be satisfied.</p>	<p>2 years (112 weeks)</p>	<p>The Institute of Civil Engineers recognises attendance on this course towards its requirements for Chartered Membership. MSc in Military Construction Engineering.</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Engineering Courses

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING TRAINING (ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL) MSc

Course No: 7101

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Specialist Engineering Officers to design, plan and control a wide variety of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering tasks.</p>	<p>The training is in 4 phases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase 1: 8 months spent at the RSME covering written and design work in lectures and tutorials. Failure to achieve a suitable standard in this phase will preclude the student from continuing with the course. • Phase 2: 8 months spent on attachment to a Design Consultant working on electrical and/or mechanical designs to C Eng level. • Phase 3: 8 months spent on attachment to a contractor working on site on electrical and/or mechanical construction to C Eng level. • Phase 4: 2 weeks at the RSME during which the student is required to present a MSc dissertation written during his attachments. Additionally the student will be briefed on current military issues. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Major</p>	<p>IELTS level 7. Equivalent of a UK BSc(Eng) or B Eng in a relevant subject. Copies of certificates should be sent to IDT (A) at the time of application. The RSME has spent many years building up valuable goodwill with the Civilian Consultants and Contractors to whom officers attending this course have been attached. It is therefore vital that any student attending the course should have suitable knowledge, experience, confidence and character to integrate well with these organisations.</p>	<p>108 weeks</p>	<p>MSc in Military Construction Engineering from Cranfield University. The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, the Institution of Engineering & Technology and the Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers recognise attendance on this course towards their requirements for Chartered Membership.</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Engineering Courses

RE TROOP COMMANDER

Course No: 5102

RSME Minley/Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To equip Engineer Officers with the necessary technical, supervisory and administrative skills to command an Engineer Troop</p>	<p>The Principles of construction and military engineering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project planning including the construction of military and civilian camps. Emphasis is placed on critical path analysis coupled with verbal and written communication skills. • Personnel and equipment management and MS reporting with emphasis on the routine business of a RE Troop Comd. • Humanitarian and Disaster Relief exercise to test contingency planning skills. • Combat and logistic bridge design and construction • Route reconnaissance, simple road design and construction including culverts using earthmoving equipment. • Designing, planning and supervising the construction of fortifications including the hardening of existing structures. • Health and safety with special emphasis on construction sites. • Students gain the British Demolition Safety Officer Qualification which includes the application of explosives theory and effect. They are also offered the opportunity to gain the civilian accredited APMP qualification. • Planning and control of military engineering tasks including two practical field exercises. The first aims to consolidate training in a military construction context; the second tests combat engineering within an all arms battlefield environment. • Virtual application of command in a battlefield environment using the VBS2 system 	<p>International students are fully integrated and will get a thorough understanding of British Military ethos and doctrine.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Second Lieutenant to Captain</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. A sound understanding of technical subjects (specifically maths) and high standards of physical fitness.</p>	<p>27 weeks</p>	<p>Demolition Safety Officer. Watermanship Safety Officer.</p>	<p>3 courses per year</p>

Engineering Courses

DEMOLITION SAFETY OFFICER

Course No: Tp 1107/ Sgts 1307

RSME Minley

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To equip Engineer Officers with the necessary technical, supervisory and administrative skills to command an Engineer Troop</p>	<p>Training is based on the assumption that some or all of the students will not have handled explosive before. Course content includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe use of explosive including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Explosive theory and the theory of initiation » Use of explosives, accessories and equipment » Safety precautions and procedures. • Safe detonation of explosive involving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Preparation of initiation sets and circuits » Initiation of firing circuits. • Supervision and conduct of Battle noise Simulation (BATSIM) using explosive covering: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » BATSIM techniques, including safety rules and precautions » Preparation and firing of BATSIM charges » Reconnoitring, planning and safely carrying out BATSIM using explosive. • Planning and carrying out tasks using explosive entailing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The duties and procedures involved » Reconnaissance and planning » Charge calculations and the effects of explosive » Destroying misfires and using explosive » Explosive Methods of Entry » Track cutting. 	<p>The Course is run by the Battlefield Engineering Wing (BEW) of the Royal School of Military Engineering (RSME)</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Sergeant and above	<p>Students must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a good understanding of written and spoken English. <p>Be one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A military engineer SNCO with an advanced combat engineer qualification. • A military Warrant Officer (WO) or officer. • A civilian with the status and experience of a WO or above. 	5 days	<p>There are eleven assessments, tests and examinations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three planning exercises, each assessed practically • Two practical assessments; one on exercise the other a demolition range day. • Two practical tests; one on fault finding and one on misfires • Three written examinations. 	3 courses per year

Engineering Courses

JUNIOR COMMANDERS COURSE

Course No: 2321

RSME Minley

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To equip RE Lance Corporals selected for promotion with the knowledge of command procedures and instructional skills and to develop their leadership qualities so that they can effectively command and administer a section of soldiers in war/peace.</p>	<p>The course covers the mandated Command, Leadership and Management (CLM) modules and the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defence Instructional Techniques (DIT) Students receive a series of lectures and each conduct three teaching practices, two of which are formally assessed for the DIT qualification. • Field Craft Students should be proficient in basic field craft such as camouflage and concealment. They will use Charlie/ Delta fire teams, conduct harbour drills, close target recce, patrolling and obstacle crossing by night and day at section and platoon level. • FTX The course deploys on two exercises during which all areas of command, leadership, tactics and personal admin are tested. • Written and Verbal Communication Students are given instruction in defence writing in accordance with JSP 101 and expected to produce an admin instruction and various forms of correspondence. Their verbal powers of communication are tested during the delivery of orders and a verbal briefing on the plan from their admin instruction. Verbal communications are further enhanced during a two day training package conducted at Communications Training Wing (CTW) in Minley. • Command and Tactics Students are given instruction on Mission Command, Mission Analysis and the Combat Estimate prior to practice of delivering orders, firstly in a classroom and later during the FTX. They are also introduced to the Battle Group and IP in order to broaden their military knowledge. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lance Corporal selected promotional to Corporal	Basic Engineer knowledge (equivalent to ME CBT CL3)	20 working days		11 courses per year

Engineering Courses

MANAGING SUCCESSFUL PROGRAMMES (MSP) COMMANDERS COURSE

Course No: 7201

RSME Chatham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide recognised best practice guidance on programme management, in order for MOD to improve its execution of programme management across defence.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Programmes - An overview • Defining a programme • Identifying a programme • Programme organisations • Programme vision • Benefits management • Realising benefits • Programme blueprints • Leadership and stakeholder engagement • Programme planning and control • Business cases • Managing tranches • Delivering capability • Programme risk and issue management • Quality and assurance • Closing a programme 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Maj or WO2 or above	<p>IELTS level 6. Minimum rank of OR-8 or F-3 for Military personnel. In a role (or about to take up post) where formal programme management training is directly beneficial. Complete pre-course reading. Prior achievement of APMP or other project management qualification.</p>	5 days	APMG International Managing Successful Programmes (MSP) Practitioner Certificate	2 courses per year

Engineering Courses

BASIC TRADE

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The school delivers trade specific training aimed at the Land environment for Vehicle Mechanic (VM), Electronic Technician (Elect Tech), Armorer (Arm), Metalsmith (MSm), Recovery Mechanic (Mech) and Technical Supply Specialist (TSS). Basic trade courses are designed to cater for personnel with limited or no experience of engineering; and build upon taught basic engineering principles in order to develop trainees into Class 3 tradesmen (to work under supervision) within their trade group.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR2-3	IELTS level 5.5			

Engineering Courses

CLASS 1 (UPGRADER)

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Class 1 (CI1) courses develop Class 2 (CI2) experienced tradesmen (gained at unit level) in the VM, Elect Tech, Armr, MSm, RMech and TSS trades, into tradesmen suitable to work unsupervised; supervise others and certify standards of work. Tradesmen arriving on their CI1 course should be suitably experienced in their trade cohort and be recommended for further trade training.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR3-4	IELTS level 5.5			

Engineering Courses

ARTIFICER

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Run specifically for the VM, Tech Elect and Armr trade groups within DSEME Lyneham. The Artificer courses build upon previous CI1 course content and engineering knowledge gained whilst at units in order to give a broader range of trade knowledge. Emphasis on the artificer courses is also placed on engineering management and in depth understanding across a wide range of subjects. Course loading for the artificer course is via a stringent selection process and are qualified at HND Level 5 (VM & Armr) and Bachelor of Science (BSc) for Elect Tech.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Minimum OR6 (OR4 may be promoted to attend)</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5</p>			

Engineering Courses

EQUIPMENT

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>These courses are designed to maintain and repair a range of electronic and mechanical equipment as held at unit level. There are also courses covering further techniques and development for the MSm and Mech trade groups. Courses vary in length depending on equipment complexity and depth of maintenance required; and are usually trade exclusive (although not always); with prerequisites placed on trade group and standard (CI3, CI2, CI1) and previous experience. There is some capability to tailor these equipment courses to meet specific needs or select certain modules as required.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR2-9	IELTS level 5.5			

Engineering Courses

ENGINEERING AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORT MANAGEMENT

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Engineer management and engineering support management courses that provide the necessary skills and technical understanding to enhance engineering processes, procedures and efficiencies or understand the military equipment material concepts and doctrine.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR6-OF4	IELTS level 5.5			

Engineering Courses

HEALTH AND SAFETY

Course No:

DSEME Lyneham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Two workplace safety advisors or safety managers courses applicable to the military engineering environment. Both courses are designed to be all Arms or attended by civilian equivalents. These courses provide a very good foundation for further advancement in the G4 and/or H&S sphere in support of the MOD. There is also the opportunity to attend British Safety Council H&S examinations on completion of these courses.</p>		<p>Course lengths range from 1 day to 70+Weeks</p> <p>Booked via IDT(RAF).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR6-OF4	IELTS level 5.5			

Finance & Admin Courses

ALL ARMS BASIC BOOKKEEPER

Course No: 420/084

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide training in the principles and maintenance of Non Public Basic Bookkeeping and the basic principles of auditing.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status of Service Funds • Entering of Financial Transactions • Maintenance of Subsidiary Books • Compilation of Profit Forecasts • Cash Flow Statements • Auditing Service Funds Accounts. 	<p>This course is a pre- requisite for attendance on the Regimental Administrative Officers Course and the Regimental Accountants Course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Officers, Warrant Officers and Senior Non Commissioned Officers</p>	<p>IELTS level 6.5</p>	<p>8 days</p>		<p>26 courses per year</p>

Finance & Admin Courses

FUND MANAGER

Course No: 420/069

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills required to carry out the duties and responsibilities of a Service Fund Manager.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checks on accounts to include cash, banks, payments, stocks and receipts • Analysis of cash flow, % profit, statement of affairs and profit planning • Interpretation and appreciation of final accounts and auditors • Reviews to include investments, insurance, accounts books and income tax • The audit of Service Funds. 	<p>Conflict Prevention Strengthen international and regional systems for peace making by sharing best practice to promote accurate accounting systems which conform to established procedures to avoid fraud.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Major</p>	<p>IELTS level 6.5</p>	<p>3 days</p>		<p>12 courses per year</p>

Finance & Admin Courses

REGIMENTAL ACCOUNTANT

Course No: 420/030

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To provide training in advanced Service Funds accounting techniques.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain a set of centralised accounts • Give advice on Service Funds • Prepare an account for audit • Calculate a function costing • Maintain a Mess Bill Summary Book • Calculate stock prices • Complete a cash flow statement • Complete a profit planning statement. 	Students must have attended and passed the Service Funds Course prior to attendance on this course.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Officers, Warrant Officers and Senior Non Commissioned Officers	IELTS level 6.5	2 weeks		9 courses per year

Finance & Admin Courses

REGIMENTAL ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

Course No: 420/004

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To provide training for officers to fill an appointment of Regimental Administrative Officer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage personnel • Provide Staff support to the unit • Administer personnel • Administer a unit's Public Funds • Maintain a unit's Service Funds • Provide financial counseling to unit personnel. 	Students must have attended and passed the All Arms Basic Bookkeepers Course and Unit Imprest Operators Course prior to attendance on this course.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Captain to Major	IELTS level 6.5	14 weeks		3 courses per year

Infantry Courses

ALL ARMS SKILL AT ARMS INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 478/001

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

To train All Arms Non Commissioned Officers to be Instructors on those Infantry Platoon weapons with which they are armed and to qualify them to conduct and supervise live firing.

Module 1: DTTv2.
 Module 2: AA SAA Instr: Method of Instruction - teach
 Infantry weapon systems.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Corporal to Sergeant	IELTS level 6. To be skilled in the handling and shooting of personal weapons.	Module 1: 2 Weeks Module 2: 2 weeks	Students will be graded Distinction, Qualified or Not Qualified. Students will also receive certain live firing qualifications: Qualified to conduct live firing on indoor, Gallery and Electronic Target Ranges. Qualified to act as safety supervisor during LFTT Exercises.	3 courses per TY

Infantry Courses

INFANTRY WARRANT OFFICER

Course No: 478/020

IBS IDW Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

To prepare Infantry Senior Non Commissioned Officers, selected for promotion to Warrant Officer for the appointment of Company Sergeant Major at Regimental duty.

On completion of the course, the student will have been instructed in sufficient subject matter to carry out the responsibilities of a Company Sergeant Major at Regimental duty.

In particular this will cover:

- Operational duties
- Supervisory management duties
- Company administrative duties.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Color Sergeant/Staff Sergeant or equivalent to Warrant Officer	<p>IELTS level 5. No formal pre-course training is required but the student must be:</p> <p>An experienced Senior Non Commissioned Officer who has been selected for the appointment of Colour Sergeant Major or equivalent.</p>	1 week	Students are not graded pass or fail but a statement of attendance is recorded in personal documents	4 courses per year

Infantry Courses

LIVE FIRING TACTICAL TRAINING (LFTT)

Course No: 478/008

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To qualify students in range conduct and safety procedures, conduct and supervision of firing infantry weapons.</p>	<p>Planning and conduct of the live firing of Infantry hand held anti-armour weapons and the throwing of live grenades on purpose built ranges.</p> <p>Construction of weapon danger area templates. Application of the principles of range safety to all aspects of battle shooting.</p> <p>Planning, conduct and supervision of Live Firing Tactical Training exercises, including flanking and overhead fire with the general purpose machine gun, (tripod mounted). Destruction of blinds and mistires of ammunition.</p>			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Sergeant to Officer</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Some knowledge and experience of methods of instruction. Experience of using radios. Experience in the use of Infantry small arms. Knowledge of map reading.</p>	<p>5 weeks</p>	<p>A written report will be produced at the end of the course. Students will be graded Distinction, Passed, Attended Not Qualified. Students will also receive certain live firing qualifications</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Infantry Courses

PLATOON COMMANDER BATTLE COURSE

Course No: 478/034

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train officers in the operational and administrative duties of a rifle platoon commander in order to meet the operational requirements of the Infantry, the Army and Defence.</p>	<p>The course includes 1 week pretraining, 10 weeks Tactics and 5 weeks Live Firing Tactical Training as follows:</p> <p>Key Training Themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand and apply Tactics Techniques and Procedures for a Light Role Infantry Platoon • Command in major combat operations • Conduct platoon administration • Conduct platoon training. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2nd Lieutenant to Capt	<p>IELTS level 6. Students must be experienced in handling small arms and must have had some experience of live firing. Students must have undergone basic training in Map Reading, First Aid and Signals. Students must have a high level of physical fitness. During the course the students must complete an 8 mile run, carrying 25 kgs in 2 hours if they are to deploy to Battle Camp.</p>	14 weeks	<p>Comprehensive written reports will be sent to the appropriate authorities. Students will be Qualified or Not Qualified. In addition a Pass with Distinction may be given. Live Firing Qualifications may be awarded.</p>	3 course per year

Infantry Courses

PLATOON COMMANDER BATTLE COURSE

Course No: 478/034

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train Non Commissioned Officers in the operational and administrative duties of an Infantry Platoon Sergeant in order to meet the operational requirements of the Infantry, Army and Defence.</p>	<p>The course has 5 weeks Live Firing Tactical Training and 7 weeks tactics arranged as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase 1 Tactics with a Battle Camp (7 weeks) Phase 2 Live Firing Tactical Training (5 weeks). <p>Key Training Themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the Platoon Commander and be prepared to command and control a Dismounted Close Combat (CC) rifle platoon on major combat operation Administer a DCC rifle platoon 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Have had at least 4 years experience as an Infantry soldier.</p> <p>Have been a Section Commander for at least 6 months in the rank of Corporal.</p> <p>Be experienced in the use of Infantry small arms. Be qualified to conduct field firing.</p> <p>Be physically fit.</p>	<p>12 weeks</p>	<p>A written report will be produced at the end of the course. Students will be graded Distinction, Qualified or Not Qualified.</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Infantry Courses

81mm MORTAR PLATOON COMMANDER COURSE

Course No: 477/007

SWS Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To train students to command a mortar platoon and act as a Mortar Fire Controller (MFC) in all phases of war. Plan, Conduct and Supervise 81mm Live Firing.	<p>To qualify officers and Warrant officers in the Operational and administrative duties of a 81mm platoon commander and second in command in Order to meet the Operational requirements of the Field Army.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operate the 81mm and 60mm mortars Apply battle procedure at Platoon and Battle Group Level Apply Security and protection measures Command an 81mm and 60mm mortar platoon during offensive operations Command an 81mm and 60mm mortar platoon during defensive operations Command an 81mm and 60mm mortar platoon during an advance to contact Administer a mortar platoon in all phases of war. 	Limited availability 1 per course

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Warrant Officer to Captain	IELTS level 6 Students must be experienced in handling the 81 mm weapon system. They must have extensive experience in live firing. They must have experience in Fire Control and its associated equipments. Students will be tested in a number of areas which include general knowledge and map reading, officers must have experience in operating as a rifle platoon commander for at least two years, second in command must have extensive experience of operating as an AMFC and Section commander for at least two years before attending the platoon commanders course. They must also be competent in the use of Bowman along with a high level of physical fitness.	10 Weeks	Mor PI Comd/2I/C - 1363 Mor (A) (07) - 2592 Mor (B) (07) - 2593 Mor (C) (07) - 2594 Mor (D) (07) - 2815 Mor (E) (07) - 2595 Mor (F) 07	3 course per year

Infantry Courses

JAVELIN PLATOON COMMANDER/2 IC

Course No: 477/027

SWS Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train students to command a JAVELIN Platoon in all operations of war. Plan, Conduct and supervise JAVELIN live firing. Monitor the planning and conduct of Anti- Tank PI training.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operate JAVELIN equipment. • Manage the delivery of training • Apply battle procedure at Battle Group level • Conduct Anti-Armour planning • Engage in high intensity operations as part of a Combined Arms Battle Group • Command on Combat Operations • Administer an Anti-Tank Platoon in the field and in barracks • Plan Javelin Live Firing. 	<p>Limited availability 1 per course</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Officers and SNCOs</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Students must have had some experience of live firing.</p> <p>Students must have undergone basic training in Map Reading, First Aid and Signals.</p> <p>Students must have a high level of physical fitness.</p>	<p>8 weeks</p>	<p>Comprehensive written reports will be sent to the appropriate authorities Students will be Qualified or Not Qualified. In addition a Pass with Distinction may be given.</p> <p>Live Firing Qualifications may be awarded.</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Infantry Courses

INTERNATIONAL SNIPER SECTION COMMANDER COURSE (ISSCC)

Course No:

SWS Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To expose and train international Officers and NC's in British Army military skills and instructional technique's in order to develop their ability to plan and conduct training and operations in command of a sniper section or platoon.</p> <p>To give all students the opportunity to practice and test their military skills, both in camp and on field exercises. To improve their marksmanship skills with the .338 L115A3 Sniper Rifle.</p>	<p>The course is designed to demonstrate and teach methods of command and management of a sniper section or platoon in the land environment in conjunction with current UK tactics and doctrine. Students will leave the course with the ability to train snipers in basic and advanced marksmanship skills and fieldcraft as well as command at section and platoon level on operations.</p>	<p>Candidates need to have completed British Army Sniper Operator Course</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR4 - OR6	IELTS level 5.5.	4 weeks		

Infantry Courses

SNIPER PLATOON COMMANDER COURSE (SPCC)

Course No:

SWS Warminster

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To expose and train international Officers and NC's in British Army military skills and instructional technique's in order to develop their ability to plan and conduct training and operations in command of a sniper section or platoon.</p> <p>To give all students the opportunity to practice and test their military skills, both in camp and on field exercises. To improve their marksmanship skills with the.338 [115A3 Sniper Rifle.</p>	<p>The course is designed to demonstrate and teach methods of command an management of a sniper section or platoon in the land environment in conjunction with current UK tactics and doctrine. Students will leave the course with the ability to plan the training for snipers in basic and advanced marksmanship skills and fieldcraft. They will also be able to command a sniper platoon on operations.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR5 - OR2	IELTS level 5.5.	4 weeks		

Infantry Courses

ALL ARMS BASIC TACTICS INSTRUCTORS' COURSE (AA BTIC)

Course No:

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To expose and train both UK and international officers and NCO's in British Army basic military skills and instructional techniques in order to develop their ability and competencies in appointment as instructors in military training establishments</p>	<p>The course is designed to demonstrate and teach the latest Infantry Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTP's) for the rural and urban interface based on current UK tactics and doctrine. The course will consist of some classroom based theory lessons, demonstrations and practical application of the new knowledge taught on the local Sennybridge Training Area (SENTA). Trainees will leave the course as basic Infantry operations subject matter experts (SME's) able to advise on TTP's at Section, Platoon and Company level.</p>	<p>The 3 week course is broken down into sections allowing students to focus on a specific aspect of each subject in a progressive and assured manner. Students will use UK issued weapons during the course but are invited to bring any supporting equipment they feel will help them on the course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR4 - OF2	<p>IELTS level 5.5 Students should be fully fit on arrival. Formally trained and passed their own Nations basic instructional course.</p>	3 weeks	<p>International Basic Tactics Instructors Certificate.</p>	3 Courses per year

Infantry Courses

URBAN OPERATIONS INSTRUCTORS' COURSE (UOIC)

Course No: 491/007

IBS Brecon

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To expose and train international Officers and NCO's in the application of British Army Military skills and Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TP's) when conducting defensive and offensive operations in the Urban Environment (U) at section and platoon level appointment as instructors in military training establishments.</p>	<p>The course is designed to teach current Tactics, Techniques and Procedures in the Urban Environment. The course looks at both defensive and offensive operations. The course is syndicate based with some classroom based lessons with the majority of instruction being practical demonstrations and confirmatory exercises at the urban training facility on Sennybridge Training Area (SENTA).</p>	<p>The four week course is broken down into sections allowing students to focus on a specific aspect of each Urban subject in a progressive and assured manner. Students will use UK issued weapons during the course but are invited to bring any supporting equipment they feel will help them on the course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR3 - OF2	<p>IELTS level 5.5. Students should be fully fit. Formally trained and passed their own Nations basic instructional course.</p>	4 Weeks	<p>International Urban Operations Instructors Certificate.</p>	<p>2 courses per year based on demand</p>

Infantry Courses

JUNGLE WARFARE INSTRUCTORS COURSE (BRUNEI) (JWIC)

Course No: 492/001

IBS JWD Brunei

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train selected officers and COs to act as sub-unit advisors in the planning, conduct and training for operations in tropical close country.</p>	<p>Students will spend most of the course under the jungle canopy. After a short acclimatisation period they will progress to the individual and section skills phase of the course. They will learn to instruct in subjects such as jungle navigation, casualty evacuation and contact drills. In the second phase of the course students will practise platoon level operations and learn to conduct offensive and defensive operations in the jungle environment, culminating in a live firing platoon attack. The final exercise lasts for 8 days and tests all the skills learned on the course. On completion of the course, students remain to complete a 3-day water safety officers' course.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Major</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5. Students should be fully fit on arrival, as the course is physically demanding and students should be prepared to live in the field.</p>	<p>7 weeks including a 4 day pre-course</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Infantry Courses

OPERATIONAL TRACKING INSTRUCTORS' COURSE (BRUNEI) (OTIC)

Course No: 492/001

IBS JWD Brunei

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train instructors in the skills of military tracking in order that they can train others to identify, interpret and follow signs in most environments.</p>	<p>Students will spend the majority of the course under the jungle canopy. The course is divided in to three phases. In the first phase of the course students learn how to identify and follow signs and then qualify as a helicopter abseiler. The next phase is tactical: students learn how to work as a military tracking team, providing interpretations of identified facts to a battalion operations cell. In the final phase, students act on intelligence and use helicopter assets to insert into jungle to close with a target.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Corporal to Major</p>	<p>Students should be fully fit on arrival, as the course is physically demanding.</p>	<p>5½ weeks including a 4 day pre-course</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Intelligence & Security Courses

INTERNATIONAL IMAGERY ANALYSIS COURSE (IIAC)

Course No: JITG/I/0003

DITG Chicksands

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To teach the principles, procedures and practices of Imagery Analysis, and its application within the defence community.</p> <p>Students do not need previous experience in this area as the course covers the first principles. The course uses a variety of soft-copy imagery types and all theory taught on the course is supported by practical and exercise periods.</p>	<p>Fundamentals of Imagery Analysis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information Technology <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Overview and application of Image Enhancement software (ERDAS Imagine) and training in generic soft-copy image processing skills » Preparing imagery for presentations (Powerpoint) Principles of Sensors Comparative advantage and uses of each imagery type » Electro-Optical » Infra-Red » RADAR • Scaling and Measurement • Image-Map Comparison <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Basic map reading / symbology and imagery to map relationship • Target Location <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Coordinate systems and relationship / transformation between systems » Datum Systems » Geographical Information on Imagery • Imagery Analyst Technique <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Teaches the skill of identifying common objects on imagery across the full range of imagery types Applied <p>Imagery Analysis - Identification and Analysis of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Industries and Infrastructure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Common Industrial Utilities » Water Treatment Power Generation and Distribution » Coke, Iron and Steel » Aluminium • Ground Forces <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Military Vehicles. Recognition and reporting of military equipment by role » Orders of Battle (ORBAT) » Tables of Organisation and Equipment (TO&E) » Military Infrastructure / Barracks Layout » Using Imagery for Route Reconnaissance (Transportation infrastructure and terrain from a military perspective as a method of assessing the viability of a route) • Naval Forces <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Naval Infrastructure and Equipment » Ports and Harbours » Warship and Merchant Vessel Basic Systematic Description • Air Forces <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Basic missile components and associated systems and equipment » Radar installation and application » Airfields layout and significance of functional areas » Aircraft description from first principles and recognition 			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR-6 to OF-3. The course is open to experienced (minimum 3 years) Intelligence Analysts and Managers of Analysts from Defence organisations. Whilst applications from the 5 eyes community are welcome other arrangements eastom their needs.</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Selected overseas personnel. Competent PC user with good English language skills</p>	<p>45 Working Days</p>	<p>Progressive testing throughout the course to qualify for their attendance certificate and course report.</p>	<p>Once a year</p>

Intelligence & Security Courses

INTERNATIONAL INTELLIGENCE DIRECTOR COURSE (IIDC)

Course No: 490/003

DITG Chicksands

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Increase understanding of the UK Intelligence community and processes. Provide a forum to discuss and analyse the conduct and management of intelligence. Forge personal and professional relationships.</p>	<p>The course is based primarily at Chicksands site but includes outings to London.</p> <p>It features lectures by: Chief Defence Intelligence (CDI), Deputy CD and Director General Intelligence Collection (DGIC).</p> <p>A raft of the UK's most eminent academics. Senior Officials from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Police • Security Service (MI5) • Secret Intelligence Service (MI6) • Joint Terrorist Assessment Centre • MOD • The House of Lords • House of Commons. <p>The course is divided into six modules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The contemporary strategic landscape • The challenges of intelligence sharing • Terrorism and non-state violence • Security Policy • The role of the media • Perspectives of future security. 	<p>Maximum 1 student per country. Bids are invited but places only offered following an allocation meeting.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Senior Officers at Colonel/1 star level and above from NATO and non-NATO countries serving or about to serve in senior intelligence appointments</p>	<p>IELTS level 6 minimum</p>	<p>11 Days including one non- working weekend</p>	<p>Not examined. Certificate of attendance issued on completion</p>	<p>1 course per year</p>

Intelligence & Security Courses

INTERNATIONAL INTELLIGENCE ANALYSIS TRAINING COURSE (IIATC)

Course No: JITG/I/0003

DITG Chicksands

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

To provide, through a programme of lectures and syndicate exercises, training in a selected range of analytical methods and techniques that are employed within the UK DIAS.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR-6 to OF-3. The course is open to experienced (minimum 3 years) Intelligence Analysts and Managers of Analysts from Defence organisations. Whilst applications from the 5 eyes community are welcome, other arrangements exist to meet their needs.	IELTS level 6. Nominees must have an underpinning knowledge of analytical techniques and be fluent English speakers	10 Working Days		1 iteration per TY

Intelligence & Security Courses

INTERNATIONAL IMAGERY ANALYSIS COURSE (IIAC)

Course No: JITG/I/0003

DITG Chicksands

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To teach International students the principles, procedures and practices of imagery analysis.	Selected overseas personnel. Competent PC user with good English language skills IELTS score of 6+ is expected although certification is not essential.	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR-6 to OF-3. The course is open to experienced (minimum 3 years) Intelligence Analysts and Managers of Analysts from Defence organisations. Whilst applications from the 5 eyes community are welcome, other arrangements exist to meet their needs.	IELTS level 6. Nominees must have an underpinning knowledge of analytical techniques and be fluent English speakers.	45 Working Days		1 iteration per TY

Intelligence & Security Courses

MSc IN GEOSPATIAL INTELLIGENCE (RE (GEO) OFFICERS COURSE)

Course No: JITGIJ/0001

DITG Chicksands

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The principal aim of the course is to prepare staff for all three Services and the Civil Service for a career in the provision of GEOINT so that they can provide advice, analysis and support in its component disciplines of Imagery Analysis, Geospatial Analysis and Geospatial Information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assess how current and developing technologies can meet Defence GEOINT requirements. Provide professional advice on the provision of GEOINT support to Defence. Apply their knowledge of the technology, systems and techniques needed to collect, manipulate and display imagery and geospatial information. Plan, organise and co-ordinate GEOINT support to operations. Carry out technical evaluations of data, systems, and processes related to GEOINT activities. Demonstrate critical ability, originality of thought and to understand and employ current ideas and criticise and evaluate new ones. Provide GEOINT advice to the Defence community through effective communications. Keep up to date with state of the art techniques and methods, both in management and technology, as they relate to GEOINT requirements. Demonstrate skills in planning, organising and executing a significant piece of research related to GEOINT requirements using appropriate techniques and principles. Develop communication skills by delivering the results in the form of interim reports, a written dissertation, a poster presentation to an invited audience and informal discussions. Take a full and active part in Defence GEOINT projects that require in depth study and analysis. 	<p>The course covers the following taught modules, plus a research project and written dissertation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Geospatial Intelligence Requirements 1 Fundamentals of Geospatial Science Geospatial Intelligence Product Design and Generation Spatial Analysis 1 Remotely Sensed Imagery Spatial Analysis 2 Geospatial Information Systems Management Imagery Exploitation Geospatial Web Services Military Geography Geospatial Intelligence Requirements 2 	<p>Initially Students will be taught the advanced principles of geospatial analysis as a means of underpinning the use of processes, which identify solutions to real world military problems. The course will also focus on the development of analytical skills in spatial and network modelling to help you to become familiar with key technologies, processes and toolsets. The course will be largely hands on with the use of ESRI's ArcGIS and various Microsoft Office programs. The course is designed to meet the advanced education requirements for Royal Engineer (RE) officers entering the RE Geo specialisation. It is also open to students from other parts of the MOD and overseas. There is an additional taught module that is only open to citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, New Zealand and United States who hold appropriate security clearances but this does not form part of the assessed MSc course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lieutenant to Lieutenant Colonel or civilian equivalent.	IELTS Level 7 (academic test) Qualified to First Degree (BSc) or equivalent level, ideally in Engineering, Natural sciences or Geography Qualified to a UK Advanced Level or equivalent in Mathematics	270 Working Days (3 weeks pre-course and 1 year for MSc syllabus).	Canfield University will award successful candidates a MSc in Geospatial Intelligence.	One course per year (pre-course commences in August/September)

Intelligence & Security Courses

DEFENCE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS) USER

Course No: JITGIJ/0031

JITG Hermitage

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide users with basic knowledge and practical experience of using GIS in a defence capacity.</p>	<p>The course takes the student through the various digital geographic data structures, and explains the military data sets and the appropriate use and limitations of each type. Students will then gain a theoretical and practical understanding of basic GIS functionality using military datasets.</p> <p>Learning Outcomes. On successful completion of this course, students will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be able to perform basic spatial queries using created datasets from various sources. • Have an understanding of the use of GIS in the wider defence community. <p>Indicative content:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have an understanding of digital data types, collection processes and copyright limitations. • Have a practical awareness of geo processing techniques such as: view-sheds, weighted overlays, least cost path analysis and data re-projection. • Import, combine and manage data from various sources. • Produce specifically derived data sets from newly created vector data. • Create and edit vector data to create a basic map product. • Have an understanding of Datums and Projections and their importance within GIS. • Have an awareness of visualisation and digital terrain modeling techniques. • Students will be able to perform basic spatial analysis to answer basic spatial queries. 	<p>Initially students will be taught the principles of geospatial analysis as a means of underpinning the use of processes, which identify solutions to real world military problems. The course will also focus on the key technologies, processes and toolsets. The course will be largely hands on with the use of ESRI's ArcGIS and various Microsoft Office programs. The course will be delivered using a variety of means, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presentations, demonstrations and lectures. • Individual activities and tutorials. • Practical exercises. • Enquiry based learning. • Self-directed learning. • Group based activities and discussions. • Use of online resources: and the Virtual Learning Environment.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Any rank or grade Military or Civilian personnel with responsibility for operating Geographic Information Systems.</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. ECDL Module 1 - Basic concepts of IT ECDL Module 2 - Using the computer and managing files ECDL Module 5 - Database or equivalent experience</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>Approximately 8 courses per year (exact number from year to year)</p>

Intelligence & Security Courses

DEFENCE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS) ADVANCED USER

Course No: JITG/J/0032

JITG Hermitage

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To provide users, already familiar with the basics of GIS, practical experience of the advanced functionality available.</p>	<p>The course expands upon the theory and practical experience gained on the Defence GIS User Course and will include network analysis, 3D modelling, temporal analysis, site selection, least cost path analysis, and the collection of data using GIS. The course will involve the use of ESRI ArcGIS within a defence environment, with both taught and practical components. All practical exercises will be based on a defence scenario, which will include components applicable for personnel from all armed services, whether land, sea or air based in addition to MOD civilians.</p> <p>Learning Outcomes. On successful completion of this course, students will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be able to perform complex spatial analysis to answer complex geospatial questions. • Have an in depth understanding of the use of GIS-in the wider defence community. <p>Indicative content:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have an understanding of data input options and techniques including the use of GPS data, including the different data types and collection methods. • Have an awareness of Web publishing using GIS Maps and data, from correctly managed geospatial databases. • Import, combine and interrogate data from various sources. • Produce specifically derived data sets from newly created raster and vector data from paper sources. • Analysis data within a 2D, 3D and 4D (temporal) environments. • Interrogate and gain a wider understanding of network geospatial data. • Students will be able to perform complex spatial analysis to answer complex spatial queries. 	<p>Initially students will be taught the advanced principles of geospatial analysis as a means of underpinning the use of processes, which identify solutions to real world military problems. The course will also focus on the development of analytical skills in spatial and network modelling to help you to become familiar with key technologies, processes and toolsets. The course will be largely hands on with the use of ESRI's ArcGIS and various Microsoft Office programs. The course will be delivered using a variety of means, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presentations, demonstrations and lectures. • Individual activities and tutorials. • Practical exercises. • Enquiry based learning. • Self-directed learning. • Group based activities and discussions. • Use of online resources, and the Virtual Learning Environment 		
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Any rank or grade Military or Civilian personnel with responsibility for operating Geographic Information Systems</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Must have attended the Defence GIS User Course at the Royal School of military Survey or have suitable qualifications or experience.</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>Approximately 6 courses per year (exact number vary from year to year)</p>

JSCSC Courses

ADVANCED COMMAND & STAFF COURSE (ACSC)

Course No: 706/010

DEFAC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>To prepare invited Officers for high-grade joint and single-Service appointments, by developing their command, analytical and communications skills and by providing a broad understanding and knowledge of joint, single-Service and combined operations and of defence as a whole.</p> <p>Student End State To have developed a mind that is flexible and can analyse and conceptualise in a military context in order to make timely and logical decisions in all types of subsequent appointments.</p>	<p>The syllabus is designed to ensure that students are able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the functions of and apply the principles of command, leadership and management in single. Service, joint and combined environments • Develop and apply the communication, cognitive, analytical and judgement abilities of a commander and staff officer in their own Service, joint and combined environments • Understand the key factors which shape the international strategic environment and how they influence national and UK Foreign, Security and Defence policies • Understand how the MOD develops, acquires, employs, maintains and sustains the military capability needed to deliver UK Defence Policy • Develop expertise in operational planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Substantial revision of Course implemented from Sep 06 • ACSC (Main Course) begins in September each year and places will be allocated by invitation only. There is no requirement to bid; invitations will be issued by IDT(A) for all three Services. • Main course is preceded by mandatory pre-course training consisting of 3 week orientation. Beginning mid-Aug. • Where required, English Language Training (ELT) provided at the Defence School of Languages, Beaconsfield over a period of 6 or 12 weeks. Respective minimum entry standards of IELTS 6.5 or 6 • Married students should be accompanied for all course components following language training. • Students eligible will have an opportunity to study for an MA whilst attending the Course. 		
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lieutenant Colonel or equivalent, ideally on or within 2 years of appointment. Major or equivalent selected for promotion.</p>	<p>IELTS level 7. Eight to 10 years of military experience.</p>	<p>12 months (including pre-course training but not language training)</p>		<p>1 course per year</p>

Language Courses

ENGLISH FOR THE ADVANCED COMMAND AND STAFF COLLEGE (EACSC) - PHASE A

Course No: 419/086

DCLC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To raise the language proficiency of students to IELTS level 6.5 or NATO SP 4 in Listening, Speaking, Reading and Writing to prepare them for Phase B of the English for the Advanced Command and Staff Course. Ideally on completion of Phase A students should attend Phase B of the EACSC.</p> <p>To provide a background in the politics, Armed Forces, culture and society of Great Britain to enable the students to integrate socially in the ACSC course and to contribute knowledgeably to the discussion groups.</p>	<p>The programme is integrated with that of Phase B and is designed to prepare the student to the output standard as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Listen to and comprehend spoken English at IELTS level 6.5, in particular to lectures by native-speakers and in discussion groups. • Speak English at a minimum of IELTS level 6.5. • Read and comprehend English texts to a minimum standard of IELTS 6.5. • Write in English to the level of producing a Service paper on a general military topic and take notes of lectures and discussions. Effectively this equates to IELTS level 6.5. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Major to Lieutenant Colonel	Prospective students must already have been selected to attend the ACSC. They must possess a minimum level of English Language proficiency of IELTS level 6 in all 4 skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing. Candidates should be tested in their country prior to acceptance.	6 weeks		1 course per year starting in May, followed immediately by the English for the Advanced Command Staff Course - Phase B

Language Courses

ENGLISH FOR THE ADVANCED COMMAND AND STAFF COLLEGE (EACSC) - PHASE B

Course No: 419/087

DCLC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare students for attendance on the Advanced Command and Staff Course (ACSC) at the Joint Services Command and Staff College (JSCSC) Shrivenham.</p> <p>To raise students' language proficiency in all four language skills to IELTS level 7.0 or NATO SLP 4+ in order to meet the ACSC mandatory English language standard.</p> <p>To provide students with background information on British history and culture and an understanding of both the organisation and role of the British Armed Forces.</p>	<p>The course covers both general English and specialised military English subject matter. Specialist instruction is also given in the design and delivery of military presentations and briefings.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Major to Lieutenant Colonel	Prospective students must already have been selected to attend the ACSC at the JSCSC. They must possess a minimum level of English Language proficiency of IELTS level 6.5.	6 weeks		1 course per year, immediately following the English for the Advanced Command and Staff College Course - Phase A and immediately preceding the ACSC at the JSCSC

Language Courses

PRE-ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY SANDHURST (RMAS) ENG LANG TRG (ELT). PHASE A

Course No: 419/076

DCLC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To develop the English Language skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) of overseas cadets to the level required by RMAS. This includes the specific language required for officer training.</p> <p>To develop an understanding of British culture and society.</p> <p>To develop a broad knowledge of the British Armed Forces and specifically, the culture of the British Army.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of general English language skills including presentation skills • Introduction of military English • External learning events at places of military and cultural interest (including RMAS Sovereign's Parade) • Physical training, adventure training, sport including swimming • Drill. 	<p>Related Courses Pre- RMAS ELT. Phase B</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Officer Cadets	English Language ability IELTS level 4.5 to 5.0, with no less than 4.0 in any one language skill. Fitness. Candidates are required to be physically fit. See RMS Commissioning Course for standards.	10 weeks	Continuous monitoring of progress. Final in-house examination equivalent to NATO STANAG 6001 SLP 2 or IELTS level 5.5	3 per year, starting in February, June and September

Language Courses

PRE-ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY SANDHURST (RMS) PREPARATORY COURSE. PHASE B

Course No: 419/079

DCLC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To develop the English language skills and to introduce the specific language and common military skills required for their Commissioning Course at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst.	<p>The syllabus covers specialist Army topics which will provide a basic grounding in the study areas cadets will encounter during Officer Training at RMAS. The topics will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to the British Army • Development of British Army terminology • 72-hour field Exercise • Physical training and sport • Drill, weapon handling and map reading • External learning events at British Army units and military museums. 	The course officer is a British Army Captain.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Officer Cadets	See RMAS Commissioning Course Entry Requirements. IELTS level 5.5 with no less than 5 in any individual skill. Fitness: Candidates are required to be physically fit. The minimum standard is to be able to run 1.5 miles (2.5 kilometres) in less than 10 minutes 30 seconds.	3 weeks	Final proficiency tests in drill and weapon handling. Continuous monitoring of progress	3 courses per year scheduled prior to the RMAS Commissioning Courses

Language Courses

BESPOKE MILITARY ENGLISH COURSES (ARMY)

Course No: 419/124

DCLC Shrivenham

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Military English Language courses can be designed by the Defence Centre for Language & Culture (DCLC) to meet specific requirements. The syllabus and content of these courses will be tailored to meet the needs of potential customers.</p> <p>All English Language Wing (ELW) courses at DCLC profit from the provision of intensive military English Language Training (MELT), delivered by instructors with military experience. Foreign students train alongside their British counterparts in a military training environment.</p> <p>It should be noted that all our training is tailored to the need of the client; therefore, we are able to offer training of any length for any purpose.</p>	<p>Examples of courses successfully delivered in the recent past include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Military English Language Training for Aircrew (Pre Flight Training/ Consolidation for experienced aircrew) • Preparation for Royal Military Academy Sandhurst Phase A • Preparation for Royal Military Academy Sandhurst Phase B • English for Advanced Command Staff Course (Shrivenham) Phase A • English for Advanced Command Staff Course (Shrivenham) Phase B • Pre Technical Language Training (Officers) • Technical Language Training (Officers) • Technical Language Training (WO/SNCO) • English for Military Interpreters • SLP 2 Preparation Course • SLP 3 Preparation Course • SLP 4 Preparation Course • Pre Signals Training Course • Pre Armour Training Course • Pre Infantry Training Course • Train The Trainer • Remedial English Packages • Individual 1:1 Training Packages • General English Training • General Military English Training • Embassy Staff Interpreters' Course • Language for Procurement • British Military English Course (BMEC) • Advanced Military English Course (AMEC) • English for U Peacekeeping • Certificate of English Language Teaching for Adults (CELTA) 	<p>Training can be delivered either at DCLC or our Mobile Teams can train students in their native country.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Courses can be designed to meet the needs of any rank, from Officer Cadet to General. The school has recent experience at all levels.</p>	<p>Teaching is not provided for students with no English Language ability whatsoever. The minimum entry standard is usually IELTS level 4.5.</p>	<p>From 1 week onwards</p>		

Logistics Courses

JOINT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS COURSE

Course No: 10w/0035

DCLPA Deepcut

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare officers for designated appointments in logistic planning and execution of joint and combined operations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to Joint Logistic Operations & Planning • Role & Organisation of Head Quarters Staff • Conduct overview of logistic input to the estimate • Develop the Defence Support Chain Plan • PJHO • Initiate Msn Analysis/Framing the Op level prob • Maritime Component Logistics • Air Component Logistics • Land Component Logistics • DSCOM • Mission and Factor Analysis 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
WO-Lt Col		10 working days		1 course per year

Logistics Courses

JOINT SERVICE MOVEMENTS STAFF COURSE

Course No: 497/004

DCLPA Brize Norton

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To introduce Navy, Army and Air Force officers appointed to a Movements or Logistics post in a NATO, EU or UK HQ to UK Joint Service Movements policy, processes and capabilities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lectures from Movements representatives from all levels of NATO Command structure • Visits to major UK Joint Service Movements HOs and units • Syndicate evaluation of two movements problems (strategic and theatre) based on a NATO deployment • Deliver briefing on own nation's movements system and procedures. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Lieutenant Colonel</p>	<p>IELTS level 6</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Logistics Courses

JOINT SERVICE MOVEMENTS STAFF COURSE

Course No: 497/004

DCLPA Brize Norton

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To introduce Navy, Army and Air Force officers appointed to a Movements or Logistics post in a NATO, EU or UK HQ to UK Joint Service Movements policy, processes and capabilities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lectures from Movements representatives from all levels of NATO Command structure • Visits to major UK Joint Service Movements HOs and units • Syndicate evaluation of two movements problems (strategic and theatre) based on a NATO deployment • Deliver briefing on own nation's movements system and procedures. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Captain to Lieutenant Colonel</p>	<p>IELTS level 6</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>2 courses per year</p>

Logistics Courses

MOVEMENT CONTROL OFFICERS COURSE

Course No: 497/005

DCLPA Brize Norton

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To introduce Army Junior Officers, appointed to a UK HQ Movement Staff or Movement Control Officer post, to UK military movement in support of operations.</p>	<p>The course comprises formal instruction, visits and a practical phase covering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defence Movements Organisation • Joint Service Movements Organisation • Strategic Planning and Operational Movements procedures for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Air Transport » Sea Transport » Rail Transport » Road Transport. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lieutenant to Major	IELTS level 6	2 weeks		2 courses per year

Logistics Courses

OFFICERS PETROLEUM COURSE

Course No: 10JICF01

DCLPA West Moors

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Officers' Petroleum Course (OPC) provides the Royal Logistics Corps (RLC), Royal Air Force (RAF), Royal Navy (through do Logs Regt) and International Officers with the technical, specialist knowledge required to manage military fuels capability.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TO1 - Conduct Joint Fuel Specialist staff work planning at Unit & Formation level • TO2a - Manage Deployed Bulk Fuel Installations • TO2b - Manage the construction, maintenance & de- construction of an Enhanced Storage Module (ESM) • TO2c - Manage the construction and maintenance of Bulk Fuel Carrying Vehicle (BFCV) Modules • TO2d - Demonstrate how the construction, maintenance and de- construction of the Light Forces Pumping Systems (LFPS) are directed. • TO2e - Demonstrate how the Quality Control of Fuel & Lubricants (F&I), LPG, Specialist and Industrial Gases is managed, including the application of RAF Quality Assurance, Flight safety and Airworthiness Policy as applicable to Aviation Fuels. • TO 03 - Manage the Operating Authority (OA) of a Deployed Permanent Installation (DPI). • TO 04 - Manage Static Fuel Installations. • TO 05 - Conduct Petroleum Inspectorate duties. 	<p>This residential course is delivered Jan - Aug each year, in both classroom outdoor environments, with a mixture of theory and practical elements. The course is initially conducted at the Defence Academy at Shrivenham, for the bulk of the academic theory, with the practical elements currently delivered at MOD West Moors.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OF1 - OF2 (Lt / Fg off - Capt / Flt Lt)	<p>Medically Fully Deployable Be Lt / Fg Off with a recommendation of promotion or above Have minimum 2 years return of service Have completed a tour of duty as a Troop / Flight Commander Be qualified for promotion to Captain (i.e. completed JOTAC. MK1 & JOLP) or national equivalent. Ideally attended & completed Junior Captains Course</p>	31 Weeks (Jan - Aug)	RLC-PET OFFR-ARMY	1 course per year

Logistics Courses

CONSIGNMENT TRACKING UNIT OPERATOR (CTUO)

Course No: 1902

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Logistics (Supply) to operate consignment tracking hardware.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Logon and Logoff the VITAL and CATT UK Systems 2 - Navigate the screen layout and associated functions 3 - Carry out Create Item Issue procedures 4 - Carry out Package procedures 5 - Carry out Deployment Package procedures 6 - Carry out Master Package Configuration procedures 7 - Produce RFID Tag information 8 - Write RFID Tags for specific situations 9 - Carry out Despatch procedures 10 - Carry out Bid For Movement procedures 11 - Carry out Record Package Arrival procedures 12 - Remove the RFID Tag from a package 13 - Investigate and action Packages Discrepancies 14 - Record Issue Receipt by Direct Despatch of packages 15 - Use the Laser Data Terminal transfer gun 16 - Rectify a Permanent Package that is incorrectly listed In Transit to another VITALNode 17 - Carry out basic maintenance and diagnostics 18 - Answer general queries from internal and external sources on the current status and location of any type of package 19 - Resolve Outstanding Package Discrepancies 20 - Carry out Display Screen Equipment procedures 21 - Read and comply with Part 2 of the VITALSyOps and Electronically sign as having done so 22 - Send and receive electronic mail 23 - Carry out Temporary Location procedures 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
SAC-WO	Logistics Staff	5 working days		19 per year

Logistics Courses

DANGEROUS GOODS BY AIR (CAA ACCREDITED)

Course No: 1904

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Dangerous Goods by Air (CAA Accredited) course is a Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) certified course. It follows the successful completion of the Dangerous Goods by Surface course (CN 1903). It is designed to give students the skills, knowledge and attitudes required in the preparation of dangerous goods for transportation by military and civil air. The aim of the course is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the dangerous goods regulations, thereby enabling them to competently carry out the responsibilities of shippers for the transportation of articles and substances of UN Classes 2 - 6. 8 and 9 by air.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Describe the safety precautions applicable to handling dangerous goods 2 - Describe the action to be taken in the event of an accident involving Dangerous Goods 3 - Outline the organisational responsibilities for the Modal Recommendations for the Transportation of Dangerous Goods 4 - Describe the classification system applicable to all Dangerous goods in transit 5 - Identify UN Standard packaging materials and correctly interpret the meaning of each element of a UN packaging code 6 - State the legal necessity of using UN packaging of the correct standard and the legal and financial implications of using the incorrect packaging when consigning dangerous goods 7 - State the security requirements for dangerous goods in transit 8 - Outline the agencies involved in the movements of dangerous goods by civilian and military air transportation and describe how the agencies interface to determine policy 9 - Identify and interpret the regulations for the movement of dangerous goods by civilian and military air 10 - Prepare and check for completeness, documentation raised for a consignment of dangerous goods by air 11 - Obtain a satisfactory pass in a theory final exam (CAA accredited) 12 - Participate in debrief of CAA final exam 13 - Consolidation of TO 9 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
SAC-WO	Q-Sup-DG(Surface)	5 working days	Q-Sup-DG(CAA)- Dangerous Goods by Air (CAA)	2 per year

Logistics Courses

DANGEROUS GOODS BY SURFACE

Course No: 1903

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Logistics (Suppliers) to dispatch Dangerous Goods by surface.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Describe the safety precautions applicable to handling dangerous goods 2 - Describe the action to be taken in the event of an accident involving Dangerous Goods 3 - Outline the organisational responsibilities for the Modal Recommendations for the Transportation of Dangerous Goods 4 - Describe the classification system applicable to all Dangerous goods in transit 5 - Identify UN Standard packaging materials and correctly interpret the meaning of each element of a UN packaging code 6 - State the legal necessity of using UN packaging of the correct standard and the legal and financial implications of using the incorrect packaging when consigning dangerous goods 7 - Identify and interpret the relevant service regulations from the current edition of the JSP800 8 - State the security requirements for dangerous goods in transit 9 - Outline the agencies involved in determining policy for international surface movements by road and rail 10 - Identify and interpret the regulations governing the international and national movement of dangerous goods by road and rail 11 - Prepare and check for completeness, documentation for a consignment of dangerous goods for international and national movement by road 12 - Outline the agencies involved in determining policy for international surface movements by sea 13 - Identify and interpret the regulations governing the international and national movement of dangerous goods by sea 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
SAC-WO	2 Years in Trade	5 working days	Q-Sup-DG(Surface)	5 per year

Logistics Courses

DEFENCE LOGISTIC MANAGEMENT COURSE (DLMC)

Course No:

RAF Cranwell

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the DLMC is to provide an awareness level of understanding of the strategic and operational overview of the end to end Logistic Support Network and its potential impact on operational capability and thus enabling individuals to explain the underpinning workings and challenges and contribute to effectiveness of logistics support to operations.</p>	<p>DE&S Executive Address MOD Finance MOD Logistics Policy MOD Capability Area (ELS) Joint Support Chain Transformation Programme Permanent Joint Headquarters Contractorised Support to Operations Front Line Command - Customer Support Team Defence Support Chain Operations and Movements Joint Support Chain Performance Management Inventory Optimisation Disposal Services Agency Defence Storage and Distribution Agency Through Life Support Project Team Perspective Partnering with Industry</p>	<p>The course has been developed to provide an insight for military and civilian personnel who are about to take up a Defence logistics post, primarily but not exclusively within DE&S. It is strongly recommended that candidates undertake the 'Key Logistics Messages*' training packages 1 and 2 through the Defence Academy website prior to attendance on the DLMC.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Non MOD Civilians of an equivalent rank to Civil Servants Band D to C1, officers of the RN, Army, RM and RAF of SO1 to SO3 rank. Applications from WO1/WO2 equivalent grades are invited and will be considered on a case by case basis.</p>	<p>IELTS Level 5 The IELTS must have been sat within 3 years of the intended course date.</p>	<p>3.5 days</p>		<p>Up to 3 per year</p>

Logistics Courses

DEFENCE LOGISTICS STAFF COURSE (DLSC)

Course No:

RAF Cranwell

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>A first class educational opportunity that suits the needs of both the Service and the individual, the DLSC has been developed from the highly successful Air Logistics Staff Course, recognised across Defence as a rigorous academic programme. The DLSC is an educative Modular Masters level programme which is sponsored by the Director of the Joint Support Chain and operated in conjunction with the University of Lincoln. The aims of the course are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To contribute more widely and effectively in Defence Logistics appointments • To be better prepared to compete for and win at competition, posts at OF5 level and above • To improve understanding/ appreciation of the Support Chain and of commercial best practice 	<p>Logistics Strategic Management & Doctrine Management of Project & Contract Risk Modern Military innovation, problem solving and Development Procurement and Management within Defence Supply Chains Logistics Management and Leadership Effective and efficient projection of military logistics capability Managing Quality and Enhancements within existing Supply Chains Future logistics challenges and application of Research Methodologies</p>	<p>A minimum of two cohorts each of 25 students will be selected each year. Each Cohort attends 8 one-week residential modules based at RAF Cranwell separated by around 8 weeks, with the entire Cohort being typically conducted over an 18-20 month period. After each residential week students are required to submit an academic paper of 5000 words which is assessed according to the UoL Masters level assessment criteria. Students who successfully pass all academic papers are awarded a Post Graduate Diploma (PgDip) in Logistics Management with a further opportunity for them to undertake a final dissertation for the award of an MSc in Logistics Management. The final degree has the professional accreditation of both the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT) the Chartered Institute of Purchasing and Supply (CIPS) and will shortly be accredited by the Chartered Management Institute (CMI).</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Non MOD civilians of an equivalent rank to recently promoted SO2 or equivalent from the RN, Army, RM, RAF. Applications from equivalent Officers of S01 and senior S03 rank will be considered on a case by case basis. Completion of prior higher cation courses Is always a pre-requisite to selection.</p>	<p>IELTS level 5.5</p>	<p>20 months</p>		<p>3 cohorts of 25 students per year</p>

Logistics Courses

EXPLOSIVES AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVES

Course No: 1308

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Logistics (Supply) to transport Class 1 products.</p>	<p>Comply with all aspects of the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 relevant to their area of employment. - State the responsibilities placed upon individuals to act iaw MOD Environmental Policy Identify and interpret the regulations associated with the Authorised Representative tasks Recognise and check for correct completion of the documentation associated with explosives consignment Explain the load checks that must be carried out on a consignment of explosives Explain the procedures that must be carried out on a vehicle prior to, and after, loading explosives Explain the procedures for drivers and attendants of vehicles carrying explosives Explain the requirements for explosive consignments in freight containers and rail wagons Accident, Incident, Non Compliance Reporting and Compliance Monitoring</p>	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
CoI-WO	O-Sup DG (surface) O-Sub DG (Air)	4 working days	O-X-AR	5 per year

Logistics Courses

MANAGERS AND SUPERVISORS FUELS & LUBRICANTS (F&L)

Course No: 10H/1891

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the Fuel Managers Course is to provide Officers, SNCOs, and INCOs with the fundamental professional training for employment in specialist fuels annotated posts.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health & Safety in an F&L environment • Fire Regulations • Environmental Protection Policy • Airworthiness Policy • Dangerous Substances & Explosive Atmospheres Regulations (DSEAR) • Contamination Reporting • Unit Spillage Response Planning (USRP) • Care Of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) • Operating Authority & Receiving Officer • Roles & Responsibilities of the F&L Manager • F&L Training • Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) • Siting Boards • Installation Documentation • F&L Inspections & Reports • Design of all F&L infrastructure • Quality Testing Processes & Standards • Operating and Accounting procedures • Compressed Gasses (CG) • Waste Management • F&L IT Systems 	<p>This residential course is delivered three times Der year and builds upon the training and experience gained from completing the Fuel & Lubricants Section Operator Course. The course runs for a week and is focused at the managerial aspects of the Fuel & Lubricants (F&L) specialisation, looking specifically at Aviation but also Ground fuels.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR-5 to OF-2 & Cvilian Equivalent (Sgt - Flt Lt)</p>	<p>Must have completed Fuels & Lubricants Section Operator Course (10h/1900) Be a minimum of A/Sgt</p>	<p>1 week</p>	<p>Q-SUP-F(MGR)-RAF</p>	<p>3 per veaar</p>

Logistics Courses

OFFICERS' MOVEMENTS TRAINING (OMT)

Course No: STC 2500

DCLPA Brize Norton

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide Logistics Officers with the necessary skill and knowledge applicable to the duties of the Movement Officer, in order to enable the Officer to manage the movement of passengers, cargo and mail by air and service means under normal peacetime conditions, contingency operations, during transition to war and war.</p>	<p>This Pre-Employment Training Course provides the student with the technical skill and knowledge required to fill any Junior Movements Officer post. The course introduces the student to the Movements organisations and the Movements trade structure. It goes on to comprehensively study regulations and procedures governing the movement of passengers and cargo in all types of Service and civilian transport aircraft and also by Service means of transport. There is a large practical element to the course, providing students with the skills required to restrain, plan and build aircraft loads, utilising the aircraft mock-ups within the practical training area. Throughout the course the students are taught to perform key skills required by a Movements Officer, which includes checking completed aircraft loads and scrutinising aircraft paperwork, including aircraft trimsheets, in order to ensure the load is safe for flight. The course content is delivered via classroom lectures, guided study, practical demonstrations, a series of visits, and practical exercises both in the UK and Cyprus</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Minimum Lt - OF-1	Foreign and Commonwealth students who have been nominated by the FCO. International students are to have an International English Learning Testing System (IELTS) score of 5.5 and CP3 vision.	17 weeks for International Students	Certificate of completion	2 per year

Logistics Courses

SUPPLY BASIC TRAINING COURSE

Course No: 1825

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To prepare Logistics (Supply) students for their first assignment.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Safety Health Environmental and Fire 2 - Communications 3 - RAF Supply Organisation 4 - Quality Assurance 5 - Supply Publications 6 - Public Equipment 7 - Material Conditions 8 - Storage Locations 9 - Introduction to Inventories 10 - RAF Form 7109 11 - Introduction to MID I 12 - Introduction to Personal Computers 13 - Consignment Tracking 14 - The Suppliers responsibilities in a SHG 15 - The Suppliers responsibilities in a Forward Store 16 - The Suppliers responsibilities in Receipt and Despatch 17 - The Suppliers responsibilities in Forward Delivery 18 - The Suppliers responsibilities on a Deployable Group 19 - The Suppliers responsibilities in a Forward Stores 20 - The Suppliers responsibilities in an Electronic Stores 21 - The Suppliers responsibilities in a Supply Control and Accounting Flight 22 - Understand Leadership as part of Force Development 23 - Understand Air Power as part of Force Development 24 - Understand Ethos as part of Force Development 25 - Understand Deployed Operations as part of Force Development 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
AC/SAC	<p>IELTS Level 5.5 Storekeeping skills: Receipt and Dispatch, Procedures Specialised. Entry to the course is restricted to personnel who have achieved the current minimum acceptable Airman's Selection Test (AST) and have successfully completed Recruit Basic Training.</p>	13 weeks and 2 days		As required

Logistics Courses

SUPPLY BASIC TRAINING COURSE

Course No: 1825

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train selected Officers of the Logistics Branch, Warrant officers and Senior NCOs of Trade Group 18 and selected RL Pet Op SNCOs to fill specific posts directly associated with the operation of Petroleum Supply Depot Ocean Terminals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ocean Terminal Management • Ocean Tanker Design • Actions prior, during and after an Ocean Tanker Discharge • Accounting and Documentation • Practical Operations • Marine Pollution 	<p>This residential course is delivered four times per year to a maximum 4 students who are directly employed in Ocean Tanker Receipts at air force Permanent Joint Operating Bases (PJOB) s around the world. The course runs for 2 weeks and covers the theory and practical elements of receipting fuel from ocean going tanker including the quality surveillance measures involved.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR-5 to OF-2 & Cvilian Equivalent (Sqt - Flt Lt)</p>	<p>Must have completed Fuels & Lubricants Section Operator Course (10h/1900) Must have completed Fuels & Lubricants Section Manager & Supervisor Course (10h/1891) Be a minimum of A/Sat</p>	<p>2 Weeks (including travel to RAF Akrotiri)</p>	<p>Q-SUP-F(OT)-RAF</p>	<p>4 per year</p>

Logistics Courses

SUPPLY BASIC TRAINING COURSE

Course No: 1825

DCLPA Worthy Down

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train selected Officers of the Logistics Branch, Warrant officers and Senior NCOs of Trade Group 18 and selected RL Pet Op SNCOs to fill specific posts directly associated with the operation of Petroleum Supply Depot Ocean Terminals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ocean Terminal Management • Ocean Tanker Design • Actions prior, during and after an Ocean Tanker Discharge • Accounting and Documentation • Practical Operations • Marine Pollution 	<p>This residential course is delivered four times per year to a maximum 4 students who are directly employed in Ocean Tanker Receipts at air force Permanent Joint Operating Bases (PJOB) s around the world. The course runs for 2 weeks and covers the theory and practical elements of receipting fuel from ocean going tanker including the quality surveillance measures involved.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR-5 to OF-2 & Cvilian Equivalent (Sqt - Flt Lt)</p>	<p>Must have completed Fuels & Lubricants Section Operator Course (10h/1900) Must have completed Fuels & Lubricants Section Manager & Supervisor Course (10h/1891) Be a minimum of A/Sat</p>	<p>2 Weeks (including travel to RAF Akrotiri)</p>	<p>Q-SUP-F(OT)-RAF</p>	<p>4 per year</p>

Medical Courses

MILITARY PREHOSPITAL EMERGENCY CARE COURSE

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The principle aim of MPHEC is to provide an introduction to pre-hospital care in the United Kingdom for DMS doctors, nurses and paramedics and as such the focus of all modules will be the skills, behaviours and knowledge required for PEC in the UK. Given that the whole purpose of gaining UK PHEC experience is to ensure effective delivery of PEC in the deployed environment reference to deployed PHEC will be made when appropriate throughout the course.</p> <p>Doctors: The course will aim to provide sufficient skills and knowledge for doctors to participate in non-clinical ride-along shifts with the NHS Ambulance Service or a Helicopter Emergency Medical Service (HEMS) and to start experience-appropriate PHEC work in the civilian environment such as NH Medical Emergency Response Incident Teams (MERIT), HEMS, or private event medicine such as music concerts. The skills learned in these roles are full transferable to military practice.</p> <p>Nurses: The course will aim to provide sufficient skills and knowledge to participate in non-clinical ride-along shifts, and to explore opportunities for PHEC nursing, as above. The course should also raise awareness of the requirements and options for nurse PHEC and the additional learning needs this might entail.</p> <p>Paramedics: The course will act as a standardisation of practice for clinically current paramedics and a refresher for those returning to clinical practice. It will allow paramedics the opportunity to develop other profession understanding of their role in PHEC and to improve their own awareness of multi-disciplinary pre-hospital emergency care.</p>	<p>The MPHEC course will utilise an online pre-course learning package coupled with a series of presentations and scenarios designed to develop and test the candidates in relation to situations they may find themselves in when undertaking a role within the PHEC environment specifically :-</p> <p>a. An introduction to pre-hospital safety and how to attain confidence in the PHEC environment.</p> <p>b. An introduction to, and a basic understanding of, conditions commonly encountered in PHEC.</p> <p>c. Equip candidates with the knowledge to deal with the most challenging or time-critical PHEC situations if they are unlucky enough to encounter them early in their PHEC career such as cardiac arrests in special circumstances or capacity issues.</p> <p>d. Gain an understanding of the principles of career and personnel development in PHEC. This will include translation of in-hospital knowledge to the PHEC environment, an awareness of relevant PHEC CPD and how to identify and address shortfalls in their PHEC knowledge.</p> <p>e. Ensure candidates' attitudes, behaviour and baseline knowledge are sufficient to protect the reputation of the DMS as they embark on UK or overseas PHEC experience. Assessment of competence consist of a moulage station and a written examination containing 25 questions with five true/false answers per question stem.</p>	<p>The course prepares, and is seen by prospective employers as preparing, doctors, nurses and paramedics for initial work in the UK or overseas PHEC environment appropriate to their qualifications and experience. The actual requirements to be met by the end of the course will be somewhat different for the three professions undertaking the course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
All Ranks based on Professional Qualifications	International English Languge Testing System IELTS 6	3 days		

Medical Courses

MILITARY MAJOR INCIDENT MEDICAL MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT (MiLMIMMS)

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to provide the functional knowledge and understanding of major incident management at Bronze and Silver levels of command and enable personnel to contribute to site specific major incident plans as well as undertake key roles within a major incident.</p>	<p>The course comprises of interactive lectures, table top and practical exercises. Personnel are introduced to the major incident algorithm and given numerous challenges and opportunities to apply knowledge and understanding to a range of major incident based scenarios. Competency of understanding is assessed at the end of the course through mostly scenario based assessments where the student is required to demonstrate effective use of the principles of major incident management.</p>	<p>The MiLMIMMS End State is to deliver personnel with appropriate levels of knowledge and understanding to fulfil the role of major incident planning and response.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR3 upwards who meet requirements listed above.</p>		<p>2.5 days</p>		

Medical Courses

BATTLEFIELD ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT (BATLS)

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>BATLS is a multi-disciplinary course developed to teach and assess competence of MS personnel to undertake the role of a BATLS practitioner who can manage a trauma casualty in a pre-hospital setting using agreed protocols and treatment when on Operations. The course covers a broad range of skills and scenarios designed to test the knowledge and competence of the BATLS practitioner in preparation for deploying on operations</p>	<p>The course comprises of 3 sections, Pre-course reading and assessment before application followed by a further two parts utilising the Blending Learning Approach to Teaching.</p> <p>Pre-course Reading and Assessment Material that is assed prior to applying for the BATLS course valid for up to 6 months once completed. The completion of this pre-course session should take no more than 6-7 hrs.</p> <p>Part A Online Distance Learning (DL) package hosted on the Defence Learning Environment (DLE). Student led comprising of theory based information and skills videos required in order to be successful in the summative test. This section will take approximately 4-6 hours to complete and will cover 20% of the BATLS training material, it must be completed before attending Part B. The information in this section will be tested during the scenarios and on the summative test but will not be covered during the residential training time.</p> <p>Part B Residential element which a 2 day residential package delivered at the Defence Medical Services Whittington (DMS(W)), where the students work in mixed career employment groups and are mentored through a number of advanced medical interventions. Students are subsequently assessed on practical skills and theoretical knowledge in summative assessments.</p>	<p>The BATLS End State is to deliver DMS Personne with the requisite theoretical understanding, clinical skill, and professional knowledge able to fulfil appointments at Role One within the Land, Sea and Air environment.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Enlisted OR 2 - 9, Commissioned OF 1 - 5	International English Language Testing System (IELTS) 6	2.5 days (Part A - 0.5 days Online Distance Learning (ODL). Part B - 2 day Residential)		

Medical Courses

ETHICAL ISSUES FOR MEDICAL PERSONNEL CAPTURED PERSONS (PERS)- AWARENESS

Course No: 1013

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>These courses provide awareness of ethical issues surrounding the detention and medical treatment of CPERS. They highlight the roles and responsibilities of all medical personnel as detailed in Joint Doctrine Publication (JDP) 1-10.</p> <p>a. The Ethical Issues for Medical Personnel (CPERS) Awareness online course is mandatory pre-deployment, and/ or Very High Readiness (VHR), training for all DMS personnel. It is available via Defence Learning Environment (DLE). Recorded on JPA, it also serves as prerequisite learning for the Ethical Issues for Medical Personnel (PERS) Practitioner course.</p>	<p>Designed to assist the individual in conceptualising related doctrine and ethics, with the responsibilities and practicalities of PERS detention and treatment. a. The CPERS Awareness provides benchmarks for ethical and detention treatment considerations in accordance with JDP 1-10. There is an online exam to quantify Awareness/Level 1 understanding.</p>	<p>Defence Medical Services personnel will be prepared for their responsibilities surrounding PERS in accordance with Defence doctrine and international policy.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>All ranks/ members of Defence Medical Services.</p>	<p>International English Language Testing System (ELTS) 7.9</p>	<p>Online 1 hour</p>		

Medical Courses

ETHICAL ISSUES FOR MEDICAL PERSONNEL CAPTURED PERSONS (CPERS)-PRACTITIONER

Course No: 1013

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>These courses provide awareness of ethical issues surrounding the detention and medical treatment of CPERS. They highlight the roles and responsibilities of all medical personnel as detailed in Joint Doctrine Publication (JDP) 1-10. a. The Ethical Issues for Medical Personnel (CPERS) Practitioner Course builds upon the Level 1 awareness with related doctrine and international policies.</p>	<p>Designed to assist the individual in conceptualising related doctrine and ethics, with the responsibilities and practicalities of PERS detention and treatment. a. The CPERS Practitioner builds upon the CPERS Awareness considerations with subject matter expert led sessions in: medico-legal, Military Provost, single Service considerations for detention facilities, Military Ethics and values, Medical Ethics. Furthermore, introducing policy from the United Nations, British Medical Association, International Red Cross and World Medical Association declarations. To quantify Practitioner/ Level 2 understanding there is a 30-minute multiple choice theory exam requiring a 75% pass mark.</p>	<p>Defence Medical Services personnel will be prepared for their responsibilities surrounding CPERS in accordance with Defence doctrine and international policy.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>MS Personnel in possession of Awareness competency, including Medical Officers, Nurses and senior ranking Medics. Junior ranking Medics are taken only by exception where operational job role dictates.</p>	<p>International English Language Testing System (IELTS) 8-9</p>	<p>2 days.</p>		

Medical Courses

POST GRADUATE MEDICAL OFFICER PHASE 2B (PGMO)

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of PGMO is to prepare a qualified doctor to deliver the capabilities of an Army MO on Operations and at Regimental Duty, both in the Firm base and worldwide. All students upon meeting the TOs will be awarded competencies for Major Incident Medical Management and Support (MIMMS), Battlefield Advance Trauma Life Support (BATLS), Military Pre-Hospital Emergency Care (MPHEC), Defence Medical Information Capability Programme (DMICP) and the Diploma in the Medical Care of Catastrophes (DMCC) from The Worshipful Society of Apothecaries.</p>	<p>The course comprises of 14 week terms. Throughout the primary focus is on exposing the students to a wide range of clinical areas and specialties to prepare them for deploying on operations and working at Regimental duty. The course includes visits to the Institute of Naval Medicine (INM), Middle Wallop and Winterbourne Gunner. The students will have the opportunity to interact with and learn from leading clinicians within their fields.</p> <p>There are several Summative Assessments and students receive an End of Course Report.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Capt	International English Language Testing System (EIT9) 6	14 weeks		

Medical Courses

JOINT MEDICAL OPERATIONS PLANNING COURSE (JMOP)

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this training is to enable DMS Officers to undertake effective Medical Staff Officer duties in a Joint or single Service operational headquarters</p>	<p>The course comprises of two, 1 week elements:</p> <p>WEEK 1: The first week mixes an overview of the theory and basis of Operational Planning with insight briefs from Defence, civilian and NATO subject matter experts ranging from environmental health, CBRN and the UK Surgeon General. The key analytical skills and tools common to the various Operational Level Planning Processes in AJP-5 are also introduced here, with students practicing then based around a common scenario.</p> <p>WEEK 2: The second week is based around practical group planning exercises, which use modern kinetic conflict and humanitarian intervention scenarios to develop student confidence with the planning process and tools. This is supported by 'real word experience' talks from UK and NATO Operational Level Medical Planning Practitioners. The course final exercise concludes with a summative assessment decision brief, presenting key medical factor analysis to a senior member of the department staff, acting in the role of Commander.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Tri Service OF2-3. "The course is primarily designed to prepare DMS Officers from the Command and Staff Cadre, as senior OF2s. Selected Medical Technical Officers and POO either OF2 or junior OF3s may be nominated to attend."</p>	<p>International English Language Testing System (IELTS) 6</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>		<p>Twice a year</p>

Medical Courses

MEDICAL HUMANITARIAN AND STABILISATION OPERATIONS (MHSO)

Course No:

DMS Whittington

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks		
<p>The course introduces students to the necessary international, civilian, NATO and UK military theories and practical advice required to assist in the planning of a Humanitarian Assistance Operations, Stabilisation Operations, Reconstruction and Development Operations, Healthcare CIMIC activities and Defence Healthcare Engagement Activities (including Security Sector Reform and Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration). Topics include and not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy and Doctrine - HMG Department for International Development, Foreign and Commonwealth Office and Defence Policy, AJP 4.10(b), ISP 352 and Sharing the Space. • International Policies - International Humanitarian Law, International Health Regulations, Oslo Guidelines, Tzwalu Protocols, Sphere Project, Minimum Standards, Sustainable Development Goals, International Classification of Diseases. • Complex Environments - Health Needs Assessment, Blurring the Lines, The Role and Responsibilities of Medics in Conflict, Advanced Healthcare Ethics, The Epidemiology of Civilian Populations in HADRO, sustainability, suitability, appropriateness, Quick Impact Projects and MEDCAPs, Measurements of Performance and Measurements of Effect. • 10s, GOs and NGOs - The International Response System, Inter-Agency Standing Committee, the Cluster System, Wilsonian vs Dunantist NGOs, Funding, Regulation of International Emergency Medical Teams, ICRC vs IFRC. • Health Systems - Stewardship, WHO 6 Building Blocks, AMGOTs, Health Development Roadmap, the Determinants of Health, the symbiotic relationship between civilian and military healthcare, unintended consequences. 	<p>The course will predominately be conducted in a classroom setting; the course is comprised of presentations by outside SME military and academic guest speakers and syndicate work. The students will have the opportunity to interact with and learn from these leading SMEs within their respective fields. It is pitched at the Master's level of learning. There is a Summative Assessment at the end of the course</p>			
Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>The course is targeted at the 502 level and is rank ranged OR8 to OF4.</p>	<p>IELTS 6. Overseas students should be schooled in their own country's policy and approach to these operations, as the course content is delivered in accordance with HMG's policy.</p>	<p>1 weeks</p>		<p>Bi-Annually</p>

Medical Courses

FLUORIDE FOR DENTAL NURSES

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To ensure that each student is competent to carry out extended duties with regards to fluoride application	To provide Dental Nurses with the skills/ competency to apply fluoride varnish to patients on the prescription of a dentist.	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Mil- OR2- OR9 Civ- Band 3-4	General Dental Council www.gdc-uk.org registered and qualified Dental Nurses	2 Days Following course a 3 Month portfolio is completed and signed off before the competency is awarded	Fluoride Varnish for Dental Nurse Application competency.	4x courses year

Medical Courses

ARMY TEAM MEDIC INSTRUCTOR

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To produce an instructor capable of delivering the Army Team Medic course at Unit level. The training includes both theory and practical modules required to fulfil this role.</p>	<p>Workshops reviewing teaching methods and styles to develop Instructors skills and understanding of how to create/deliver an effective TM lesson to non-medical personnel.</p> <p>Peer to peer formative lesson assessments to coach and mentor instructor in the styles and methods of conducting a student reviews and feedback of their deliver skills.</p> <p>DDT-Formative review of the Instructors teaching skills including all practical and theory elements. Formative assessment - the post student debrief is used as a coaching and mentoring, to help develop and improve a students' delivery styles and methods effectiveness.</p> <p>DDT-Summative assessment confirming that the instructor has met the trainer standard, as per JSP 822 and do not require a trainer development plan to be put in place.</p> <p>How to run a Team Medic Course, processes and procedures inline with policy, this includes the legal aspects of maintaining accurate documentation and the retention of information/ documentation for the appropriate period.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
LCpl or above	Must be CMT1 or equivalent with DTTT Level 3 or DWT qualification	3.5 Days	TM (Army) Instructor	every 3 years

Medical Courses

MATT 3 INSTRUCTOR

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The outline of the course is, to enable the instructor to deliver the battlefield casualty drill course. The main objective is for the soldier to be able to treat injuries at the point of wounding

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Minimum rank/grade is OR2.	must be Defence Trainer qualified	4 Days	BCDT, Battlefield Casualty Drill Training instructor	Frequency or duration of certification is 3 years

Medical Courses

COMBAT HEALTH DUTIES

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of the course is to provide Junior Ranks/Rates with the ability to contribute to the prevention of Disease and Non-Battle Injury (DNBI) at Unit level whilst deployed on Operations or Overseas Training Exercises (OTX).</p> <p>At the end of the course, personnel will have the ability to identify and control pests of medical importance, advise on operational sanitation and maintain Unit water supplies in the field environment.</p>	<p>The CHD course consists of classroom-based learning which covers Vector control, operational sanitation and water purification.</p> <p>The students will learn how to prevent Disease Non-Battle Injuries (DNBI's) in the deployed environment through understanding the Source, Route and Target of disease and what physical, biological and chemical controls are available to prevent their occurrence.</p> <p>A sound understanding of entomology is acquired allowing the CHD's to articulate to the deployed force how our actions can effect insect activity, and how we can protect ourselves. Identification, characteristics and control of Rodents is covered in depth to allow CHD's to efficiently control rodent populations in the deployed environment, thus lowering the incidence of disease.</p> <p>Students will have a thorough understanding of the Operational Sanitation appliances that are required when deployed overseas and how to maintain these to prevent/lower DNBI's. CHD's are at the forefront of the construction and maintenance of these appliances.</p> <p>Students on this course will become fully competent on the operation of pesticide application equipment including the Swingfog and compression sprayer, with an acute understanding of the effects of knockdown and residual insecticides.</p> <p>CHD's will learn to readily procure potable water through operation of the in-service Water Carriage Pack and ancillaries. Maintenance and daily assurance of this water supply will be conducted by the trained CHD through use of the Lovibond Checkit, testing for residual chlorine.</p>	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
This course is for Corporals and below	Spaces are allocated to units in accordance with their Operational priorities and the annual statement for training need by the Single Services.	4 Days	No formal qualifications are awarded for this course but on successful completion, a record of the student's attendance should be recorded on individual JPA records. The JPA competency is valid for 3 years.	Dependant on the Customer Agent requirements. The 2022-2023 Training year allocated 19 CHD courses for delivery.

Medical Courses

BLOOD DONATION, STORAGE AND SUPPLY (BDSS)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
For medical personnel requiring specialist knowledge in the setup and administration of an Emergency Donor Panel and the safe storage of blood, and blood products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functions & composition of Blood (PPT) • Blood Groups ABO and RH, Compatibility and Cross-matching (PPT) • Functions of a Transfusion Centre (PPT) • Good Manufacturing Practice (PPT) • Hazards of Blood Transfusions (PPT) • Temperature monitoring for blood in transit (PPT) • Transport Regulations and Standards (PPT) • Transfusion Transmitted Diseases (PPT) • Blood Storage, Transport and Disposal (PPT/Practical) • Blood Supply In War (PPT) • Blood Donor Selection (PPT) • Emergency donor panel (PPT/Exercise) • Haemoglobin estimation for EDP (PPT/Practical) • Ward Procedures (PPT) • Records (PPT) • Blood Receipt (PPT) • Assessment (Electronic) • Assessment (Written) 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Not specified	This course will be loaded on a priority basis for those deploying with an Emergency Donor Panel (EDP)	5 Days	BBTS Certificate of practice	Every 2 years

Medical Courses

BLOOD STORAGE AND SUPPLY (BSS)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
For personnel involved in blood/blood product storage and supply but with no clinical requirement for collection and use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functions & composition of Blood (PPT) • Good Manufacturing Practice (PPT) • Temperature monitoring for blood in transit (PPT) • Blood Storage, Transport and Disposal (PPT/Practical) • Blood Storage Unit (PPT/Practical) • Blood Supply In War (PPT) • Records (PPT) • Blood Receipt (PPT) • Assessment (Electronic) • Assessment (Written) 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Not specified	This course will be loaded on a priority basis for those deploying with blood without an Emergency Donor Panel (EDP)	3 Days	BSS Certificate of practice	Every 2 years

Medical Courses

TRAVEL MEDICINE

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The course will provide General Practitioners, General Duties Medical Officers, Practice Nurses and Pharmacists working in DMS practices with the knowledge they require to provide travel medicine advice to individuals and small groups travelling to overseas locations. Others, including (but not limited to) Environmental Health Personnel and Medical Support Officers may find the course to be of benefit.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Open to all ranks (OR2 – OF4) as required by deployment	General Practitioners, General Duties Medical Officers, Practice Nurses and Pharmacists working in DMS practices	3 Days	JPA Record/ Competency (Military Only) as per Master Cse Document	There are two courses planned for trg yr 22/23 as per the compendium of courses.

Medical Courses

MILITARY OPERATIONAL SPECIALIST TRAINING TEAM (MOSTT)

Course No: -

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
---------------	---------------------	---------

The course will provide General Practitioners, General Duties Medical Officers, Practice Nurses and Pharmacists working in DMS practices with the knowledge they require to provide travel medicine advice to individuals and small groups travelling to overseas locations. Others, including (but not limited to) Environmental Health Personnel and Medical Support Officers may find the course to be of benefit.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	General Surgeons, Orthopaedic Surgeons, Plastic Surgeons, Anaesthetists, EM doctors, EM nurses, Theatre Nurses and Operating Department Practitioners	5 Days		2 Courses per year

Music Courses

MUSICIAN

Course No: 433/002

RSME Kneller Hall

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To equip musicians of established bands with the necessary skills and knowledge to enable them to perform as instrumentalists within their Band.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Instrumental skills • Aural perception • Musical Theory techniques including • basic history of music • Parade drill and deportment. 	The course is unaccompanied. Musicians could gain a recommendation to return to the RMSM for the Music Direction Course.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private and above. There are no Officers' facilities available for officers attending the Musician Course.	IELTS level 4. Must be a member of an established-Armed Service, Police or Prison Service Band.	1 year	Certificate of attendance of the Foundation Course. Students may be entered for the Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music examinations in performance and theory.	1 course per year, commencing in September. Provision can be made for a start in January.

Music Courses

PIPER CLASS 1

Course No: 456/029

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To improve instructional ability and playing standard of pipers to Class 1 standard and to train pipers in Piobaireachd in order to assess potential for Pipe Majors course.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical playing • Theory • Foot drill • Instructional techniques. 	12 students per course. International students accepted if there are places available.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Corporal	IEITS level 6 Recommended by Commanding Officer.	7 weeks	Piper Class 1 Certificate PDOB Level 4 Certificate DIT Certificate.	1 course per year - Jun

Music Courses

PIPER CLASS 2

Course No: 456/027

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To train pipers to Class 2 standard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical playing • Theory • Foot drill. 	12 students per course. International students accepted if there are places available.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Corporal	IELTS level 6. Recommended by Commanding Officer.	10 weeks	Piper Class 2 Certificate. PDQB Level 3 Certificate.	2 courses per year - Jul and Jan

Music Courses

PIPER CLASS 3

Course No: 456/017

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To teach potential pipers to Class 3 standard in order to take their place within a unit Pipes and Drums.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical playing • Theory • Foot drill • Highland Dancing. 	19 students per course. International students accepted if there are places available.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Corporal	IELTS level 6. Recommended by Commanding Officer.	22 weeks	Piper Class 3 Certificate. PDOB Level 1 and 2 Certificate.	2 courses per year - Apr and Oct

Music Courses

PIPE MAJORS' COURSE

Course No: 456/023

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To train potential Pipe Majors to the standard of the Pipe Majors' Certificate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical playing • Theory, History, Music Writing • Foot drill. 	8 students per course. International students accepted if there are places available.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Substantive Lance Corporal to Sergeant	IELTS level 6. Recommended by Commanding Officer and by DABM.	28 weeks	Pipe Majors Certificate. PDQB Level 6 Certificate.	1 course per year - Sept

Music Courses

DRUMMER (HIGHLAND) CLASS 3

Course No: 456/021

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
To teach potential drummers to Class 3 standard in order to take their place within a unit Pipes and Drums.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical playing • Theory • Foot drill • Highland Dancing. 	12 students per course. International students accepted if there are places available.

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Private to Corporal	IELTS level 6. Recommended by Commanding Officer.	22 weeks	Drummer Class 3 Certificate DOB Level 1 Certificate	2 courses per year - Apr and Oct

Music Courses

CLASS 1 DRUMMER/DRUM MAJOR

Course No: 456/022

ASBM&HD Edinburgh

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To improve the instructional ability of Class 2 Intermediate drummers to the standard of the RSPBA Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>To instruct Class 2 drummers in the skills required to gain the Army Class 1 Certificate and improve ability to the standard of the RSPBA Advanced Certificate. To instruct potential Drum Majors (Highland) in Mace Drill, Drill and formations required for Pipe Bands within the Army to Drum Major Certificate Standard.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dress, turnout and bearing • Foot and Mace drill • Pipe Band formations. <p>The theory and writing of drum scores music writing software (advanced) the instruction of the bugle, bass, side and tenor drum the management of a pipe band the instruction of drumming to beginners history of highland drumming in the army</p>	<p>8 students per course</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Substantive Corporal to Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Recommended by Commanding Officers for the post of Drum Major.</p>	<p>2 weeks</p>	<p>Drum Major (Highland) Drill Certificate</p>	<p>1 course per year - Sept</p>

Photography Courses

DEFENCE PHOTOGRAPHER COURSE

Course No: 521/003

JITG Cosford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course is Phase 2 training designed to train Personnel in the trade of Defence Photographer.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of photography • Operation of IT equipment • Operation of digital camera equipment • Operation of video equipment • Operation of lighting equipment • Maintenance of equipment • Digital workflow procedures • Color management • Image enhancement • Image output • Minilab printing • Quality control • Engineering support photography • Technical photography • Operational support photography • Corporate communications photography • Video production. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>(Minimum Rank) RN - Leading Hand. Army - Lance Corporal. RAF - Aircraftsman. MOD Civilian - D Grade</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. In all cases personnel should demonstrate an interest and aptitude for photography.</p>	<p>28 weeks</p>		<p>3 courses per year</p>

Photography Courses

DEFENCE MEDIA OPERATIONS PHOTOGRAPHER COURSE

Course No: 521/001

JITG Cosford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The course is designed to train personnel in the knowledge and skills to undertake Media news duties as part of a Media News Team or Combat Camera Team.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of Photojournalism • Media news outlets • Image requirements for various news outlets • Caption/story writing • Use of satellite image transmission software and equipment • Photographing controlled and uncontrolled action. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
All ranks	<p>Applicants from the three Services must have successfully completed the Defence Photographer Course. MOD civilians and Reservists must have completed a recognised professional photographic course.</p>	2 weeks		4 courses per year

Photography Courses

NON-SPECIALIST BASIC CAMERA HANDLING COURSE (ARMY)

Course No: 521/007

JITG Cosford

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to train Army personnel who may have to use a digital camera to meet an operational requirement. This bespoke training course is tailored to the individual requirements of the customer. By using modular training objectives and instructional specifications a course can be put together with the minimum of time and documentation.</p>	<p>Dependant on the Requirement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic principles of photography • Operation of IT equipment • Operation of digital camera equipment • Operation of lighting equipment • Operation of image intensifier equipment for low light photography • Maintenance of equipment • Digital workflow procedures • Color management • Image enhancement • Image output • Practical photographic techniques to meet the operational requirement • Operation of camcorder video equipment • Basic video editing. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
All ranks	Entry to the course will be to meet an operational requirement. A pre-course knowledge of photography is not expected, however a working knowledge of IT equipment and its operation is desirable.	As required to meet the operational requirement		One-off targeted training course

Physical Training Courses

ALL ARMS PHYSICAL TRAINING INSTRUCTOR (AAPT I)

Course No: 432/036

ITG Aldershot

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To teach students how to deliver safe, effective and progressive physical training (PT) to all soldiers. Operate independantly, to a formalised Unit PT programme when directed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver physical training. • Deliver recreational training. • Conduct physical testing. • Design a PT programme. • Implement health and safety policy in relation to PT and recreational training. • Conduct job related administrative tasks. • Describe human anatomical components and exercise physiology. 	

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lance Corporal to Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 5. A high standard of physical fitness, able to achieve the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Run 1.5 miles in 9½ minutes. • 60 sit ups in 2 minutes. • 50 press ups. In 2 minutes. • Complete the (Annual Fitness Test) AFT 8 Miles in 2hrs carrying 25kgs. • Ability to swim 100 metres and tread watel for 2 minutes then climb out of the pool unaided. • Must have a full medical and dental examination and be certified, "Fit to attend course" 	<p>8 weeks</p>		<p>7 courses per year</p>

Physical Training Courses

ROYAL ARMY PHYSICAL TRAINING CORPS INSTRUCTOR COURSE

Course No: 432/002

ITG Aldershot

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Develop Senior Non Commissioned Officer qualities and personnel management skills.</p> <p>Further develop physical development related knowledge and skills taught during the All Arms Physical Training Instructor course.</p> <p>Coach and mentor students in the management and supervision of all physical development training.</p> <p>Mentor students in the management and supervision of physical and recreational training facilities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advise on physical development matters. • Describe human anatomical components and exercise physiology. • Conduct and demonstrate practical physical training. • Conduct and demonstrate practical recreational training. • Conduct and demonstrate practical adventurous training. • Manage physical development training. • Manage resource management policies. • Manage personnel. 	<p>Must have attended the All Arms Physical Training Instructor within the last five years.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lance Corporal to Sergeant	<p>IELTS level 6. All Arms Physical Training Instructor Course. High standard of physical fitness.</p> <p>Run 1.5 miles in 9½ minutes. Sit ups 60 in 2 minutes. Press ups 50 in 2 minutes.</p>	30 weeks	<p>Adventurous Training Qualifications in Kayaking, MLT, Rock Climbing and mountain biking.</p> <p>Coaching Awards.</p> <p>Officiating/Refereeing Qualifications.</p> <p>Foundation Degree in Sports Coaching (course fees separate).</p> <p>Swimming Teacher Award.</p>	4 courses per year

Police Training Courses

DEFENCE GUARDING SPECIALIST

Course No: 13c/1078

Southwick

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to train personnel to undertake security duties at defence establishments. Upon completion of this course personnel will be qualified to conduct: armed guarding duties, vehicle searches, control room procedures and incident management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Judgmental training in order to understand the rules of engagement • Comprehension and application of the powers of arrest in accordance with the local law • Vehicle, building, area and person search techniques • Control room procedures • Conduct of armed / unarmed patrol techniques • Reaction to immediate response drills including Improvised Explosive Devices, Armed Intruder and Suspicious Vehicles • Use of effective voice procedure including sending an initial and full contact report. 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements. The course takes advantage of the Dismounted Close Combat Trainer to carry out judgemental training and Hand Held Metal Detectors for personnel search.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Pte (OR2)	Trained soldiers (regular or reserve), having served in the Army, Navy, or Air Force, for at least 3 years of consecutive service and discharged within the last 6 years (or 10 if substantive Corporal or above)	5 Days	Level 3 in Defence Guarding and Security.	5 courses per year. 1 course every 3 months on average.

Police Training Courses

SITE COMMANDERS

Course No: 13c/1084

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The aim of this course is to train selected personnel to undertake the role of a Military Provost Guard Service Defence Platoon Commander at defence establishments. Upon completion of this course personnel will be qualified to carry out the administration, welfare and training of their assigned platoon.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understanding the application of the principles of welfare whilst acting in accordance with the Tri-Service compassionate and casualty procedure • Comprehension and management of military provost guard service security duties • Application of effective risk management • Upholding and instilling values and standards • Instillation, application and maintenance of discipline • Development of subordinates through coaching and mentoring • Career management for Military Provost Guard Service Personnel. 	<p>This residential course is delivered in the classroom with a mixture of theory and practical elements. In addition to trainer led delivery the course takes advantage of suitably qualified and experienced guest speakers to deliver content and utilises syndicate work to maximum effect.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>SGT (OR6) -SSGT (OR7)</p>	<p>IELTS level 6</p>	<p>5 Days</p>		<p>1 course per year</p>

Police Training Courses

CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATOR'S

Course No: 13c/3105

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The CSI Course qualifies students to forensically examine scenes of crime in accordance with the United Kingdom's National Occupational Standards.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crime Scene Photography • Forensic Science • Crime Scene Management • Search Methods and Techniques • Alternative Light Sources • Anti-Contamination • Trace Evidence Recovery • Recovering Cyber Crime exhibits • Identifying and recovering the deceased • Forensic Strategies • Evidence of Sexual Offences • Fire and Arson Investigation • Forensic Post Mortem • Vehicle Examination • Forensic Odontology • Fingerprints • Presenting Evidence in a Court of Law. 	<p>This course provides theoretical and practical teaching in all aspects of crime scene investigation, enabling the student to record a scene and identity, interpret and recover evidence in accordance with the United Kingdom's Occupational Standards. World Class forensic equipment and training facilities are used to provide this course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	<p>Nil, although awareness of a Crime Scene desirable.</p>	<p>40 Days (8 Weeks)</p>	<p>CSI National Occupancy Standard Certificate</p>	<p>3 course per year</p>

Police Training Courses

AVIATION & VENUE SECURITY

Course No: 13c/1457

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Aviation & Venue Security Course teaches students to identify multiple threats to security and use screening and detection equipment to identify prohibited articles on persons entering secure areas, which can include airport passenger terminals, VIP areas, concerts and seminars.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Threats to security from airport terminals, VIP areas, concerts and seminars • Recognition of dangerous items, prohibited items and restricted items • Recognition of the different types of explosive materials and their constituent parts • Recognition of personally concealed weapons, including knives, firearms and their constituent parts and ammunition • X-Ray image analysis using Smith Detection equipment, including HI Scan, Advanced Walk Through Metal Detector, ION Scan 600, Hand Held Metal Detectors and Bottle Scanner. 	<p>The course provides theoretical and practical teaching in the threats to security in highly populated areas, including airport passenger terminals. VIP areas, music concerts and seminars. Students will be taught how to use Smiths Detection equipment to screen personnel and baggage for dangerous, prohibited and restricted items. Practical searching of personnel and a model aircraft will also be provided, resulting in a multiple choice test of knowledge performed on specialist computer software</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		5 days	Level 3 Aviation and Venue Security	3 courses per year

Police Training Courses

INCIDENT FIRST RESPONDER'S

Course No:

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Incident First Responder's Course teaches serving International Forces personnel how to conduct initial response procedures to incidents or crimes committed in international theatres of operation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Core Investigative Legislation • Principles of First Response • Use of Incident Logbooks • Evidence Recording Processes • Detention and search of Suspects of Crime • Principles of Sexual Crime and Victim Safequarding • Collating biometric evidence (fingerprints and DNA) • Personal Safety Trainina Techniques • Responding to Road Traffic Accidents and Incidents • Incident Photography and Sketch Plan Recording • Forensic Awareness • Crime Reduction Principles. 	<p>The course provides theoretical and practical teaching to first responders to road traffic accidents, criminal incidents or attempted criminal incidents in various theatres of operations worldwide, including international military exercises and humanitarian missions. The elements delivered on this course are standardised across the British Military, which have been proven to work in many theatres of operation.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lieutenant to Cantain & Corporal to Sergeant</p>	<p>IELTS level 6</p>	<p>10 days</p>	<p>Certificate of completion. prerequisite for further specialist trainina ie MPoC</p>	<p>2 courses per year</p>

Police Training Courses

MILITARY POLICE OFFICERS

Course No: 13c/3106

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Military Police Officers Course teaches commissioned military personnel, how to lead and manage investigations procedures to incidents or crimes committed in both the UK and in international theatres of operation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Core Investigative Legislation • Service justice system • Civil and Common Law • Use of Incident Logbooks • Evidence Recording Processes • Detention and search of Suspects of Crime • Principles of Sexual Crime and Victim Safeguarding • Collating biometric evidence (fingerprints and DNA) • Personal Safety Training Techniques • Responding to Road Traffic Accidents and Incidents • Incident Photography and Sketch Plan Recording • Forensic Awareness • Use of Service Police Computer Systems • Management of investigations • Interview techniques • Battle Craft Syllabus • Personnel Management- welfare processes, reporting responsibilities, career development. 	<p>This course aims to produce a Royal Military Police Officer able to lead and manage Provost Operations and further manage Police Enquires to Level 2.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
2Lt (OF1)-Capt(OF2)	IELTS level 6 Physically fit, hold a Commission	13 week	Certificate of completion, prerequisite for Officers in order to attend further specialist training i.e. SCIC	2 courses per year

Police Training Courses

PERSONAL SAFETY TRAINING BASIC USER

Course No: 13c/1461

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Personal Safety Training course is to designed to support and inform operational decision-making and training to improve safety during the policing of violent or potentially violent situations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Components of Communication • Tactical Communications • Use of Force • Explain Legislation covering the Use of Force • The Rules of Engagement • Explain the tri-service Policy for the use of Defensive tactics equipment • Explain the National Decision Making Model • Explain the hazards and risks associated with Personal Management • Carry out basic operation of the Rigid handcuffs • Carry out proficient use of the Autolock Baton • Carry out Post Use Procedures • Use of unarmed Defensive Tactics • Carry out the Correct Application of Limb Restraints 	<p>The Personal Safety Training Basic User Course gives the Service Police Officer the base level of assurance required to be able to operate competently as a Service Police Officer when faced with a kinetic or potentially kinetic situation. Upon the successful completion of the course the Service Police Officer is qualified in the use of Rigid Hand cuffs and Autolock baton and is authorised to utilise this equipment in the discharge of their duties.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	<p>Student must be physically fit and free of any injury.</p>	<p>5 days</p>		<p>15 courses per year</p>

Police Training Courses

PERSONAL SAFETY TRAINING BASIC UNIT INSTRUCTOR

Course No: 13c/1462

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>The Personal Safety Training Unit Instructor Course is designed to train personnel in order to carry out Mandated refresher training at Unit Level, to maintain personnel currency requirements.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry Out Lesson Administration • Carry Out Instruction into Tactical Communication. • Carry Out Instruction on the use of the Rigid Handcuffs. • Carry Out Instruction on the Use of the Baton. • Carry out Instruction on the Use of unarmed tactics. • Provide Advice on Training Requirements. • Carry out Instruction into the use of Limb Restraints. 	<p>The Personal Safety Training Basic UI Course is designed to qualify Service Police Officers as Personal Safety Instructors so that they can conduct on the job training at Unit Level and thus maintain mandated Home Office figures on qualification.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
	<p>Students should have a minimum of 2 years experience as a Personal Safety Practitioner.</p>	<p>5 days</p>	<p>Certificate of Completion</p>	<p>6 courses per year</p>

Police Training Courses

CONFLICT MANAGEMENT AND RESTRAINT

Course No:

DCLPA Southwick Park

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>This Course is designed to teach the students how to recognise and deal with potentially confrontational situations as well as basic self-defence techniques.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Components of Communication. • Use of Force • Explain Legislation covering the Use of Force. • Use of unarmed Defensive Tactics. 	<p>The Conflict Management and Restraint course is designed to make students aware of how to recognise and defuse dangerous situations as well as giving a very baseline level of self-defence awareness</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
		3 days		TBD

RMAS Courses

REGULAR ARMY COMMISSIONING

Course No: 403/009

RMAS Gp Sandhurst

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>Through military training and education to develop leadership in cadets by expanding their character, intellect and professional competencies to a level demanded of an Army Officer on first appointment.</p> <p>Entry Standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 18 - 28 years of age. • IELTS level 5.5. • Not less than 1.5m high and 50 kilos in weight. • Body Mass Index (BMI) must be between 18 to 28 (Males) and 18 to 27 (Females) • Be medically fit. Asthma, lung or heart conditions, and back or limb injuries or abnormalities will preclude entry. • Be physically fit and robust, and be able to carry weight (web equipment and backpack). <p>On arrival able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Run 2.4 kilometres in 10 minutes 30 seconds (males) (13 minutes for females), after a warm up of 800 metres in 4 minutes 50 seconds. • Complete 50 sit ups in 2 minutes (male & female) • Complete 44 press ups in 2 minutes (21 for females) • Swim 100 metres any stroke • A working knowledge of IT up to European Computer Driving Licence (ECDL) Modules 1,2,3 and 7. • Have the will and determination to succeed on a challenging course. 	<p>Junior Officer Qualities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leadership and Management on the battlefield and in barracks, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » How to analyse, plan and communicate effectively » How to control and complete tasks, and evaluate progress and outcomes » Application of the Values and Standards expected of an Army Officer » Application of communication and behavioural science techniques. <p>Basic Military Competencies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teamwork • Combat fitness • Weapon handling (Platoon level) • Operate communications equipment (Platoon / Company Level) • Navigation • Battlefield First Aid • Basic Fieldcraft • Application of basic tactics (Platoon / Company Level) <p>Broader Academic Development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • War studies - analysis of previous conflicts • Analysis of current British Military Doctrine • Analysis of conflict, and the current political and strategic context 	<p>Places will be allocated by invitation only. There is no requirement to bid for places. Cadets should be aware this is a physically & mentally demanding course.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Candidates for an Initial Commission	Please see column above	Each course is of 11 months duration, comprising three terms each of 14 weeks.		3 courses per year commencing in January, May and September.

Survey Courses

MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) IN GEO SPATIAL INTELLIGENCE

Course No: 411/024

JIG Hermitage

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide students with the knowledge and skills, both technical and managerial, required by Professional Geographic Officers in support of the defence community.</p> <p>It is specifically aimed at those responsible for the specification, design and operation of geographic systems in defence.</p>	<p>A taught phase consisting of ten modules as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analytical Techniques • Reference Systems • Information Systems • Positioning • Image Processing • Spatial Analysis • Imagery Exploitation • Spatial Data Presentation • Spatial Software Systems • Defence Geographic Requirements • A group project that is designed to consolidate much of the taught phase of the DGI MSc and to give students a practical exercise in operational support • For MSc students an extended research project • A dissertation for an extended research project related to the syllabus. 	<p>This is a highly demanding MSc programme and candidates should be aware that great emphasis is placed on individual responsibility for studying, teamwork and research. All candidates attending should be nominated by 31 January each year in order that pre- course study in either Mathematics or English can be advised if appropriate.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lieutenant to Lieutenant Colonel or civilian equivalent.</p>	<p>IELTS level 7. (Academic test)</p> <p>Qualified to First Degree (BS) or equivalent level, ideally in Engineering or Geography.</p> <p>Qualified to UK Advanced level or equivalent in Mathematics.</p>	<p>Pre-Course: 5 weeks. Survey Course (The MSc): 1 year.</p>	<p>Canfield University will award successful candidates a Master of Science Degree. Successful candidates will be eligible for exemption from the final examinations of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.</p>	<p>1 course per year. (The Pre-Course will always commence in September)</p>

Survey Courses

DEFENCE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS) ADVANCED USER

Course No: 411/041

JIG Hermitage

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide users, already familiar with the basics of GIS, practical experience of the advanced functionality available.</p>	<p>The course expands upon the theory and practical experience gained on the Defence GIS Users Course and will include network analysis, 3D modelling, temporal analysis, site selection, least cost path analysis and the collection of data using GIS. The course will involve the use of ESRI ArcGIS within a defence environment, with both taught and practical components. All practical exercises will be based on a defence scenario, which will include components applicable for personnel from all armed services, whether land, sea or air based in addition to MOD civilians.</p> <p>The course covers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data input options and techniques including GPS • The issues of data types and collection • A wider understanding of the complex questions GIS can answer • Web Publishing of GIS maps and data • Management of geospatial databases • Creation of new raster and vector data sets from paper sources • Analysis of data within 2D, 3D and 4D (temporal) environments • Production of derived data sets • Complex spatial analysis • Combination of data from many sources • Interrogation of network geospatial data. 	<p>The course is aimed at Defence personnel who have a responsibility for operating GIS.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>Lance Corporal to Major or civilian equivalent</p>	<p>IELTS level 6. Must have attended the Defence GIS User course at RMS or have suitable qualifications or experience.</p>	<p>5 Days</p>		<p>5 course per ear.</p>

Survey Courses

DEFENCE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS) USER

Course No: 411/040

JIG Hermitage

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To provide an understanding of military digital geographic data and teach students to use GIS to import, create, manipulate, query, display and analyse that data.</p>	<p>The course takes the student through the various digital geographic data structures and explains the military data sets and the appropriate use and limitations of each type.</p> <p>Students will then gain a theoretical and practical understanding of basic GIS functionality using military datasets.</p> <p>Teaching methods include instructor-led lectures, demonstrations and practical confirmation exercises. Tuition is split approximately 40% theory and 60% practical with all practical exercises based on a Defence scenario with an Air, Land and Sea component.</p> <p>The course includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Data types, sources and copyright issues relating to digital data. <p>The course includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Data types, sources and copyright issues relating to digital data. Datums and Projections <p>Use of GIS to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify, import and manage data Create and edit vector data Produce derived data sets Answer basic spatial queries Create a basic map product <p>Geo processing - Data Re-Projection Analysis techniques (view-sheds, weighted overlays, least cost path) Visualisation and digital terrain modelling.</p>	<p>The course is aimed at Defence personnel who have a responsibility for operating GIS.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
Lance Corporal to Major or civilian equivalent	IELTS level 6. ECDL Module 1 - Basic Concepts of IT. ECDL Module 2 - Using the Computer and managing files. ECDL Module 5 - Database or equivalent experience.	5 Days		10 course per ear.

Close Protection Courses

CLOSE PROTECTION COURSE (CPC)

Course No:

Longmoor Camp

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train students in the preventative and reactive measures to be taken by Close Protection personnel to protect a person who is specifically or generally under threat of assassination, kidnapping or other illegal acts committed by terrorists or criminals.</p>	<p>The Training and Enabling Objectives of this course will include theoretical and practical instruction on the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Threat • Containment • Planning • Personal Security • Search • Weapon Training • Vehicle Anti Ambush • CP Team Organisation • Tactical Walking Drills • Reaction to Attack • Situational Awareness • Embus / Debus • Individual Bodyguard • Personal Escort Section • Security Advance Party • Close Quarter Combat • Physical Training • Protocol • Licensing Exercise 	<p>Applicants should be physically and mentally prepared to undertake arduous training. Applicants are required to be fluent in verbal and written English (if not the applicant's host nation are required to provide interpreters). Applicants are required to be in possession of a category B driving license and EU driving license, if not driving will be limited to MOD estates.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR3 - OF3 (LCpl - Mai)	Fluent in verbal and written English (if not the applicant's host nation are required to provide interpreters). Category B driving license and EU driving license.	8 working weeks, inclusive of weekends if required	MP CPC 'Pass' certificate - If all Training Objectives are achieved. RMP CPC 'Attend' certificate - If course is completed but not all Training Objectives are achieved.	3 courses per year (Mar - Apr, Jun - Jul, Sep - Oct).

Close Protection Courses

BESPOKE CLOSE PROTECTION COURSE (BCPC)

Course No:

Longmoor Camp

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train students in the preventative and reactive measures to be taken by Close Protection personnel to protect a person who is specifically or generally under threat of assassination, kidnapping or other illegal acts committed by terrorists or criminals.</p>	<p>Due to the reduced duration of the course, the Training Objectives delivered will be at the request of the customer, the available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Threat • Containment • Planning • Personal Security • Search • Weapon Training • Vehicle Anti Ambush • CP Team Organisation • Tactical Walking Drills • Reaction to Attack • Situational Awareness • Embus / Debus • Individual Bodyguard • Personal Escort Section • Security Advance Party • Close Quarter Combat • Physical Training • Protocol • Licensing Exercise 	<p>Applicants should be physically and mentally prepared to undertake arduous training. Applicants are required to be fluent in verbal and written English (if not the applicant's host nation are required to provide interpreters). Applicants are required to be in possession of a category B driving license and EU driving license, if not driving will be limited to MOD estates.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
OR3 - OF5 (1Col = Col)	<p>Eluent in verbal and written English (if not the applicant's host nation are required to provide interpreters). Category B driving license and U driving license.</p>	<p>4 - 6 working weeks, inclusive of weekends if required.</p>	<p>MP CPC "Pass" certificate - If all Training Objectives are achieved. RMP (PC 'Attend' certificate - If course is completed but not all Training Objectives are achieved.</p>	<p>As requested.</p>

Close Protection Courses

CLOSE PROTECTION EVASIVE DRIVING COURSE - BASIC (CPEDC-B)

Course No:

Longmoor Camp

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train students in the preventative and reactive measures to be taken by a designated driver of a soft skin vehicle to protect a person who is specifically or generally under threat of assassination, kidnapping or other illegal acts committed by terrorists or criminals.</p>	<p>The Training and Enabling Objectives of this course will include theoretical and practical instruction on the following areas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First Parade • Embus / Debus • Failed Accent / Decent • Personal Security • The Threat • Vehicle Search • Vehicle Dynamics • Vehicle Anti Ambush • Protocol • Cross-Country Driving • One Car Tactical Driving • Confirmation Exercise 	<p>Applicants should be physically and mentally prepared to undertake training. Applicants are required to have a good understanding of the English language. Applicants are required to be in possession of an equivalent UK category B driving license, if not driving will not be permitted.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR3 - OF3 (LCDI - Mai) Civilian equivalent.</p>	<p>Good understanding of the English language. Equivalent UK category B driving license.</p>	<p>5 working days</p>	<p>MP EDC-B 'Pass' certificate - If all Training Objectives are achieved. MP EDC-B 'Attend' certificate - If course is completed but not all Training Objectives are achieved.</p>	<p>4 courses per year or as required</p>

Close Protection Courses

CLOSE PROTECTION EVASIVE DRIVING COURSE - ADVANCED (CPEDC-A)

Course No:

Longmoor Camp

Aim of Course	Outline of Syllabus	Remarks
<p>To train students in the preventative and reactive measures to be taken by a designated driver of a soft skin vehicle and a civilian armoured vehicle (CAV) to protect a person who is specifically or generally under threat of assassination, kidnapping or other illegal acts committed by terrorists or criminals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First Parade • Embus / Debus • Failed Accent / Decent • Personal Security • The Threat • Vehicle Search • Vehicle Dynamics • Venice Anti Ambush • Protocol • X-Country Driving • One Car Tactical Driving • Two Vehicle Anti Ambush • CAV Dynamics • CAV X-Country Driving • Two Car Tactical Driving • Confirmation Exercise. 	<p>Applicants should be physically and mentally prepared to undertake training. Applicants are required to have a good understanding of the English language. Applicants are required to be in possession of an equivalent UK category B and C driving licenses, if not driving will not be permitted.</p>

Rank Range	Entry Standards	Duration	Qualifications gained	Frequency
<p>OR3 - 0F3 (LCpl - Mai) Civilian equivalent</p>	<p>Good understanding of the English language. Equivalent UK category B and C driving license.</p>	<p>10 working days</p>	<p>MP EDC-A 'Pass' certificate - If all Training Objectives are achieved. MP EDC-A 'Attend' certificate - If course is completed but not all Training Objectives are achieved.</p>	<p>4 courses per year or as required</p>